

# 155

**Letting April 28, 2023**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 89805  
TAZEWELL County  
Section 20-00128-02-PV (City Of Washington)  
Route FAU 6745 (Freedom Parkway)  
Project ZNU6-153 ()  
District 4 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. April 28, 2023 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 89805  
TAZEWELL County  
Section 20-00128-02-PV (City Of Washington)  
Project ZNU6-153 ()  
Route FAU 6745 (Freedom Parkway)  
District 4 Construction Funds**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2023

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-23)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....	1
204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation .....	2
207 Porous Granular Embankment .....	3
211 Topsoil and Compost .....	4
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	5
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	6
502 Excavation for Structures .....	7
509 Metal Railings .....	8
540 Box Culverts .....	9
542 Pipe Culverts .....	29
586 Granular Backfill for Structures .....	34
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	35
782 Reflectors .....	36
801 Electrical Requirements .....	38
821 Roadway Luminaires .....	40
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	41
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	42
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	43
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	44
1067 Luminaire .....	45
1097 Reflectors .....	52

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	53
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	56
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO .....	57
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	67
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	72
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	78
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	79
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	80
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes .....	81
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	84
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	86
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	90
13	<input type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	92
14	<input type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	93
15	<input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete .....	95
16	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	97
17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks .....	98
18	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	100
19	<input type="checkbox"/> Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	102
20	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	103
21	<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	104
22	<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	105
23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	113
24	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	129
25	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	130
26	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	131
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	132
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	135
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	139
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	142
31	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	144
32	<input type="checkbox"/> Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	145

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS1	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	147
LRS2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	148
LRS3	<input type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	149
LRS4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	150
LRS5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	151
LRS6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	152
LRS7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	158
LRS8	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	164
LRS9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	165
LRS10	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	169
LRS11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	170
LRS12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	172
LRS13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	174
LRS14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	175
LRS15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	178
LRS16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	179
LRS17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....	180
LRS18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	181
LRS19	<input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	182

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
 TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTION .....1

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....1

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....1

PROJECT SPECIFIC SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....2

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULE ..... 2

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ..... 2

BOLLARDS ..... 8

BOLLARD REMOVAL ..... 9

CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL PARTIAL ..... 9

FIRE HYDRANTS ..... 10

PERENNIAL PLANTS ..... 11

PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE 18” ..... 11

SEEDING, CLASS 1 (MODIFIED)..... 12

STATUS OF UTILITIES/UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED ..... 13

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE ..... 14

TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT ..... 15

WOODY PLANTS ..... 16

SANITARY MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT AND RECONSTRUCTION ..... 16

STORM SEWER REMOVAL..... 17

CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN ..... 17

WATER MAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS ..... 18

WATER MAIN REMOVAL..... 19

WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED ..... 20

WATER VALVES ..... 21

TAPPING VALVES AND SLEEVES..... 21

TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN..... 22

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT RESPONSIBILITY ..... 22

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT UTILIZING GPS EQUIPMENT ..... 23

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT EQUIPMENT ..... 23

REMOVAL OF ABANDONED UNDERGROUND UTILITIES ..... 24

UTILITIES – LOCATIONS/INFORMATION ON PLANS..... 24

LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STATE MAINTAINED FACILITIES..... 24

EMBANKMENT (RESTRICTIONS)..... 25

PROOF ROLLING..... 26

SUBGRADE TREATMENT ..... 26

STORM SEWER, (WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE)..... 26

INLETS, TYPE G-1, SPECIAL ..... 29

INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 4' DIAMETER..... 29

INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 5' DIAMETER..... 29

PCC QMP ELECTRONIC REPORT SUBMITTALS .....	30
PCC AUTOMATIC BATCHING EQUIPMENT .....	30
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE.....	31
TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND LIGHTING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	32
CONTRACT GUARANTEE .....	32
POTHOLING FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES .....	32
AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION .....	32
HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.....	32
DOUBLE HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE .....	33
POWDER COATING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT .....	34
ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C 34	
CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE .....	34
CAT 6 ETHERNET CABLE .....	35
CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD.....	36
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL.....	41
TRAFFIC SIGNAL LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS .....	43
SIGNAL HEAD, LED .....	46
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 1-FACE, BRACKET MOUNTED WITH COUNT DOWN TIMER.....	46
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, RETROREFLECTIVE .....	47
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST, GALVANIZED STEEL .....	47
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM.....	48
WIDE AREA VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE .....	56
WIRELESS ETHERNET RADIO .....	62
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION .....	65
EQUIPMENT CABINET .....	65
LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL .....	66
ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V, (XLP-TYPE USE) 4/C NO. 6 & 1/C NO. 6 GROUND .....	67
ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V, (XLP-TYPE USE) 2/C NO. 6 & 1/C NO. 6 GROUND .....	67
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .....	68
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING .....	76
LR1030-2 LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA .....	78

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099	80	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
80274		<input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
* 80192		<input type="checkbox"/> Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
80173	82	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80426		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80436	84	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Blended Finely Divided Minerals	April 1, 2021	
80241		<input type="checkbox"/> Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50531		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
50261		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
80384	85	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80261		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80434	89	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Corrugated Plastic Pipe (Culvert and Storm Sewer)	Jan. 1, 2021	
80029	101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Mar. 2, 2019
80229	111	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80447		<input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Shaping Ditches	Jan 1, 2023	
80433		<input type="checkbox"/> Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
80443		<input type="checkbox"/> High Tension Cable Median Barrier Removal	April 1, 2022	
80446		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	
80438		<input type="checkbox"/> Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	Sept. 2, 2021
80045		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2022
80441	114	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	
34261		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
80445	119	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	
* 80448	125	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	
80340		<input type="checkbox"/> Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80127	126	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80397	129	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	130	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80437	131	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submission of Payroll Records	April 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80435	133	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
80410		<input type="checkbox"/> Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
20338	139	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
80429		<input type="checkbox"/> Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	142	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80440		<input type="checkbox"/> Waterproofing Membrane System	Nov. 1, 2021	
80302	143	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Nov. 1, 2021
80427	144	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	
80071	146	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	



**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**INTRODUCTION**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2022", the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein, and the "Recommended Standards for Water Works", (Ten State Standards), latest edition, which apply to and govern the construction of Section 20-00128-02-PV, Freedom Parkway in the City of Washington, Tazewell County, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located between Old McClugage Road (Business US 24) and Cummings Lane in the City of Washington, Tazewell County Illinois. The project begins on Freedom Parkway east of the intersection of Freedom Parkway/Old McClugage Road (Business US 24) located approximately 1780-feet (0.34 miles) northwest of the intersection of Old McClugage Road (Business US 24)/IL Route 8/Washington Road (Business US 24) and ends on Cummings Lane approximately 2000-feet (0.35 miles) north of the intersection of Cummings Lane/Washington Road (Business US 24). The total length of the project is approximately 4190-feet (0.79 miles).

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This project includes the construction of a roadway extension of the existing Freedom Parkway from McClugage Road (Business US 24) to Cummings Lane. The roadway will consist of two through-lanes and bi-directional turn lane constructed of full depth hot-mix asphalt pavement on new alignment, curb and gutter, street lighting, closed drainage system, off-roadway shared-use path, bioswales, detention basin, portland cement concrete pavement intersection improvements at the Freedom Parkway/Cummings Lane intersection, traffic signals at the Freedom Parkway/Cummings Lane intersection, earthwork, pavement markings, accessible curb ramp improvements, signing, seeding, perennial plantings and all additional collateral work required to complete the project.

**PROJECT SPECIFIC SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULE**

The Contractor shall prepare a progress schedule as required by Section 108 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall coordinate items of work in order to keep hazards, traffic inconvenience and limited access to residences along Western Avenue to a minimum. In particular, construction shall be staged as shown on the plans and as listed below to meet the following requirements:

Temporary Erosion control items shall be installed before work begins on any part of the project.

Prior to the start of any work and before any lane closures, the City of Washington shall be contacted a minimum of one week in advance to inform them of the beginning date of construction. Closures will be implemented according the standards listed in the plans or in the specifications.

A construction progress schedule indicating project milestones shall be completed and strictly adhered to by the Contractor unless a request to modify the schedule is submitted in writing and approved by the Engineer.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

This work shall consist of providing the necessary traffic control personnel and devices and the installation, maintenance, relocation and removal of these devices during construction of the improvement. The City of Washington will be responsible for notifying the public, the United States Postal Service, and the emergency service agencies for road closures and changes in the traffic control and maintenance of traffic plans.

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," the applicable guidelines contained in the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," these Special Provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Section 701 and Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and the following Highway Standards relating to traffic control:

701201-05    701502-09    701701-10    701801-06    701901-08

Special Provisions

LRS 4

Flaggers in Work Zones

The plan details and standards present a suggested means for implementing the necessary traffic control for this project. They do not attempt to detail or define all construction conditions which may require installation of traffic controls and items to meet unforeseen needs. The Contractor may revise or modify the traffic control as shown in the plan details and

specifications with the written permission of the Engineer. Existing regulatory and warning traffic signing shall be relocated, covered, or turned from motorist view as needed per Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications so as to not conflict with the traffic control measures implemented. The furnishing, installation, relocation and removal of all temporary regulatory or warning traffic signs will not be paid for separately but shall be governed by Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications.

#### Maintenance of Traffic

All construction shall follow the Maintenance of Traffic Plan as shown within the plans, unless the Contractor submits an alternate plan. Road closures and the conveyance of thru and local traffic within and around the construction zone shall be provided for in accordance with the Plan Details noted above and the use of the above referenced Highway Standards as directed by the Engineer. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Contractor shall provide at least one entrance/exit point to each property at all times.

With the approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may modify the suggested construction sequence and attendant traffic control procedures as shown. The Contractor shall submit his proposed sequence of operations and any necessary revisions to attendant traffic control to the Engineer for approval before actual construction operations begin.

#### Driveways

Except where the plans expressly authorize temporary complete closures, the Contractor shall keep driveways open to local traffic by keeping at least half of the width of said driveway open or by providing access at a temporary location, as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide and maintain access to commercial and private properties abutting the roadway being improved in accordance with Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications. Access to commercial property shall, at no time, be shut off completely except as expressly authorized in the plans. At no time shall a driveway be closed for no more than 1 hour. An estimated quantity of AGGREGATE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS has been included in the plans for use in the conveyance of local traffic and the provision of temporary access.

Construction of driveway entrances shall be completed within 5 consecutive days before or after construction of mainline pavement in front of the driveway. This is necessary in order to accommodate vehicle turning movements in and out of the driveways after completion of construction on, and in front of, their properties thus eliminating the need for closure of these facilities twice, i.e., once for mainline pavement construction and again for the entrance or side road construction. Closures shall be coordinated with property owners to minimize disruptions to normal driveway use.

#### Removing and Resetting Traffic Signs

This work shall consist of the removal, relocation, and resetting of traffic signs which interfere with construction operations. This work shall also include the removal, relocation, and resetting of existing wood signs, delineators and other miscellaneous signs which interfere with construction operations. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall remove, temporarily relocate and/or permanently reset existing signs which interfere with the construction operations. The Engineer will determine which signs will be removed, temporarily relocated and permanently reset. Before the completion of each

construction stage the Contractor shall coordinate with the City for the City to install traffic and street name signs in accordance with the signing plan.

#### Quality of Traffic Control Devices

Traffic Control Devices include signs and their supports, signals, pavement markings, barricades with sandbags, channelizing devices, warning lights, arrow boards, daggars, or any device used for the purpose of regulating, detouring, warning or guiding traffic through or around the construction zone.

Only signs, barricades, vertical panels, drums, and cones that meet the requirements of the Department's "Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" shall be used on this project. Copies of this publication are available from the IDOT website under "Resources\Manuals\Manuals & Guides." At the time of the initial setup or at the time of major stage changes, one hundred percent (100%) of each type of device (cones, drums, barricades, vertical panels or signs) shall be acceptable as defined by the referenced publication. Throughout the duration of the project, the percentage of acceptable devices may decrease to seventy-five percent (75 %) only as a result of damage and/or deterioration during the course of the work. Work shall not begin until a determination has been made that the traffic control devices meet the quality required in this standard. The Contractor is required to conduct routine inspections of the work site at a frequency that will allow for the prompt replacement of any traffic control device that has become displaced or damaged to the extent that it no longer conforms to the shape, dimensions, color and operational requirements of the MUTCD and the Traffic Control Standards, or that it no longer presents a neat appearance to motorists. A sufficient quantity of replacement devices, based on vulnerability to damage, shall be readily available to meet this requirement.

#### Placement of Traffic Control Signs and Devices

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic advance warning signs during construction operations in order to keep lane assignment consistent with barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, cover, or turn from the view of the motorists all traffic control devices which are inconsistent with detour or lane alignment patterns and conflicting conditions during the transition from one construction stage to another. When the Contractor elects to cover conflicting or inappropriate signing materials used, he/she shall totally block out reflectivity of the sign and shall cover the entire sign. The method used for covering the signing shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices which were furnished and installed and maintained by him/her under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall ensure that all traffic control devices installed by him/her are operational, functional, and effective 24 hours a day, including Sundays and holidays.

#### Solar Powered Arrow Boards

Arrow boards shall be used as required by the Standards and as directed by the Engineer. All arrow boards to be used on this project shall be solar powered.

#### Construction Signs

All signing for traffic control shall meet current IDOT policy for retro-reflectivity requirements. Construction signs referring to daytime lane closures during working hours shall be removed, covered or turned away from the view of motorists during non-working hours. Flashing lights shall be used on each approach in advance of the work area, and in accordance with the details shown on the Plans and Standard Drawings.

All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his/her own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party."

#### Wayfinding or Directional Signage

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of any wayfinding or directional signage as directed by the Engineer. The wayfinding or directional signage may consist of post mounted sheet signs or changeable message boards.

#### Changeable Message Signs

Changeable Message Signs shall be in accordance with Section 701 of the Standard Specifications and in accordance with the plans. Two changeable message signs are needed for construction on Cummings Lane. During a later construction stage, three changeable message signs are needed for placement on McClugage Road and Centennial Rd, warning of construction on existing Freedom Parkway.

#### Placement and Removal of Signs and Barricades

Placement of all signs and barricades shall proceed in the direction of flow of traffic. Removal of all signs and barricades shall start at the end of the construction areas and proceed toward oncoming traffic unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

#### Pavement Markings

To the fullest extent practicable, the existing pavement markings shall be used for traffic control. Existing pavement markings or previously installed work zone pavement markings that conflict with the traffic control plan designated for each construction stage or as directed by the Engineer shall be removed.

#### Traffic Control Surveillance

Traffic control surveillance will be required on this project and will be in accordance with section 701.10 of the Standard Specifications and as described herein. The contractor shall be responsible for inspecting and maintaining all traffic control devices. The minimum frequency of worksite inspections by the Contractor shall be defined as daily unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The person responsible for surveillance shall complete an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, on a daily basis. The completed form shall be given to the Engineer on the first working day after the inspection.

The Contractor shall conduct inspections of the worksite at a frequency that will allow for the timely replacement of any traffic control device that has become displaced, worn, or damaged. A sufficient quantity of replacement devices, based on vulnerability to damage, shall be readily available to meet this requirement.

### Temporary Sidewalks

It is the City's intention to maintain pedestrian and bicyclist access through the project site during construction of the improvement on the shared-use path along the east side of Cummings Lane. The Contractor may restrict pedestrian access to the project site during working hours by utilizing Highway Standard 701801. During non-working hours the Contractor shall allow for pedestrian access through the project site by constructing temporary sidewalks at locations where existing sidewalks have been removed or as directed by the Engineer. On Cummings Lane, the Contractor shall maintain pedestrian access from/to the north, south and east shared-use path connections at all times. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing temporary sidewalks in accordance with Section 424 of the Standard Specifications and the plan notes.

The temporary sidewalk shall consist of either Portland Cement Concrete (4 inches minimum thickness) or Hot-Mix Asphalt (2 inches minimum thickness) as directed by the Engineer. This work, including furnishing and placing the materials, as well as compaction, removal, and subsequent disposal of the material in will be in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

### Pedestrian Access to Adjacent Properties

The contractor shall maintain pedestrian access to adjacent properties (where applicable, consistent with the existing condition) by installing ADA/PROWAG compliant plywood walkway or approved equivalent. Access shall be uninterrupted until the sidewalk is fully restored. The contractor shall also be responsible for the installation and maintenance of signage and other items to ensure safe pedestrian access. The walkways shall be included in TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

### Public Safety and Convenience

The Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection. The Contractor shall dispatch personnel, materials and equipment to correct any such deficiencies. The Contractor shall respond to any call from the Engineer or government agencies concerning any request for improving or correcting traffic control devices and begin making the requested repair within two (2) hours from the time of notification.

When traveling in lanes open to public traffic, the Contractor's vehicles shall always move with and not against or across the flow of traffic. These vehicles shall enter or leave work areas in a manner which will not be hazardous to or interfere with traffic and shall not park or stop except within areas designated by the Engineer.

Personal vehicles will not be allowed to park within the right-of-way. The Contractor shall provide for off-site parking of his/her personal vehicles. The Contractor shall maintain entrances and side roads along the proposed improvement. Interference with traffic movements and inconvenience to owners of abutting property and the public shall be kept to a minimum.

### Construction Staging Requirements

Lane Closures and the conveyance of local traffic within and around the construction zone shall be provided for in accordance with the above referenced Highway Standards and as directed by the Engineer. With the approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may make modifications to the

proposed traffic control plans. The Contractor shall submit his/her proposed sequence of operations, and any necessary revisions to the attendant traffic control plan, to the Engineer for approval before actual construction operations begin.

All traffic control devices and barricades throughout the project shall remain in place until the entire project is substantially complete, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. All proposed traffic signal heads shall be bagged until the scheduled traffic signal turn on.

#### Brooming of Roadway

All traffic lanes which are closed to through traffic during construction shall be broomed or swept free of all loose gravel or construction debris before the traffic lane is reopened to traffic. All roadway surface conditions shall be approved by the Engineer before they are opened to traffic.

#### Brooming of Pedestrian Routes

All pedestrian routes which are closed during construction operations shall be broomed or swept free of all loose gravel or construction debris before the pedestrian routes are reopened. All pedestrian route surface conditions shall be approved by the Engineer before they are opened.

#### Construction Access

The Contractor shall present a plan that will be used to provide access by the Contractor or Subcontractor to the Engineer at the time of the Pre-Construction Meeting. The Engineer and Contractor shall both examine the plan noting any areas of concern before construction begins. Upon completion of the project the Engineer shall examine the streets prior to approving final payment to the Contractor. Any areas that have been damaged, due to construction activity, shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When work is complete, the Contractor shall arrange, within a reasonable time period, to clean up and restore areas where equipment or material has been stored on the right-of-way or easement. This work shall be included in the cost of the contract.

The Engineer may restrict the movement of construction vehicles on the completed surface in order to prevent damage to these surfaces.

#### Contractor Access

At road closure locations where Type III Barricades are installed in a manner that will not allow Contractor access to the project without relocation of one or more of the barricades, the arrangement of the barricades at the beginning of each workday may be relocated, when approved by the Engineer, in the manner shown on Highway Standard 701901 for Road Closed to Through Traffic. "Road Closed" signs (R11-2), supplemented by "Except Authorized Vehicles" signs (R3-1101), shall be mounted on both the near-right and far-left barricade(s). At the end of each work day the barricades shall be returned to their in-line positions. This work will be included in the cost of the contract, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

**Basis of Payment:** All work prescribed and referenced herein will be measured and paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL). This price shall be considered payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, relocate, maintain, and remove all traffic control devices as required by the traffic control plan and as directed and approved by the Engineer, for the duration of the contract. No separate payment will be made for complying with the

provisions of the aforementioned Highway Standards. Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications is revised in that no additional payment will be made for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing additional traffic control devices or signs from those shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The cost of furnishing, placing, compacting, maintaining, removing and disposing of coarse aggregate for temporary driveways will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton of material furnished for AGGREGATE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS.

Traffic Control Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE.

Work associated with changeable message signs will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.

The cost of furnishing, placing, compacting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of Portland cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt for temporary sidewalks will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for TEMPORARY SIDEWALK.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot of PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.

The cost of furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing temporary pavement markings in conjunction with locations as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of material furnished for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the type specified in the plans and at the contract unit price per square foot of material removed for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

## **BOLLARDS**

Description. This shall include all materials, equipment and labor required to install vehicle control bollards at each location shown on the plans. Each location shall have two (2) fixed steel bollards and one (1) fold down steel bollard as shown in the bollard layout detail. The fixed bollards shall be Schedule 40 steel post with 3.5" OD. Posts shall be filled with concrete with a rounded top and painted yellow. Post shall be set in concrete to the dimensions shown in the plans. The fold down bollard shall be mounted to the concrete foundation as shown in the plan. The fold down bollard shall be 30" tall and collapse to a 4" clearance allowing vehicles to pass and will lock into the upright position with stainless steel Lock pin and padlock. The fold down bollard shall be yellow in color have reflector tape applied on each side so that it can be seen by traffic from each direction on the path.

All paint, reflector tape, aggregate, concrete, and necessary installation hardware shall be included in the cost of the bollards.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per each installed in place.



**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for BOLLARDS and per Each for FOLD DOWN BOLLARDS.

### **BOLLARD REMOVAL**

**Description:** This work shall include the removal of the existing bollard and associated foundation. Once the bollard is removed the contractor shall fill the void with suitable backfill and compacted to avoid settling. This work shall include the labor and equipment to remove the existing bollard and no compensation will be allowed for suitable backfill to fill the void.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per each bollard removed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BOLLARD REMOVAL.

### **CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL PARTIAL**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the headwall modifications of the existing box culvert beneath Cummings Lane. All work shall relate to the upstream end of the box culvert, located on the west side of Cummings Lane.

**General:** This work shall comply with the Section 540 of the Standard Specifications.

**Materials:** Materials shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 540 of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Requirements:** Existing retaining wall of the lower segment of the headwall shall be removed where shown on the plan. Saw cut shall be vertical and produce a clean, smooth face. New cast-in-place concrete toe shall be constructed in place of the removed headwall portion.

Cast-in-place concrete toe shall be connected to remaining segment of existing box culvert headwall with anchored reinforcement bars. Anchored reinforcement bars shall be in accordance with Section 584 of the Standard Specifications.

Existing ground shall be regraded to the limits shown in the plans. Riprap shall be placed as an apron to the new box culvert toe section and shall be accordance with Section 281 of the Standard Specifications.

After removal of existing storm sewer, 24" as indicated on the plans contractor shall seal existing pipe opening on north face of box culvert end section with brick and mortar in accordance with Sections 602 and 603 of the Standard Specification.

All grades shall promote positive drainage towards the existing box culvert.

Contractor shall field verify existing box culvert construction and dimensions.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per each.

Earthwork and grading will be measured for payment per cubic yard.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each of CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL PARTIAL.

Earth excavation and grading will be paid for separately EARTH EXCAVATION.  
Riprap will be paid for separately STONE DUMPED RIPRAP of the class specified.

Removal of existing storm sewer will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of STORM SEWER REMOVAL of the size specified.

All other work items not specified for payment, including Concrete Structures, Reinforcement Bars, Structure Excavation, etc., shall be included in CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL PARTIAL.

## **FIRE HYDRANTS**

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing of new fire hydrants.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, including the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition).

**Materials:** Materials shall be of the size, type, and requirements as stated within the plans.

Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturer's data to Engineer for review prior installation.

**Construction Requirements:** Installed fire hydrants not in operation shall be securely covered with a black plastic bag to indicate it is out of service. Bags shall be removed after water main is placed in operation.

Fire hydrants shall be installed in accordance with the City of Washington Standard No. 025 within the plans.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per each installed in place.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS.

## **PERENNIAL PLANTS**

**Description:** This work shall be done in accordance with Section 254 of the Standard Specifications, and the plans details, except as modified herein.

All ornamental grasses and perennial plugs shall be container grown plants, of the specified species and sizes.

**Method of Measurement:** Perennial plants will be measured for payment according to Article 254.09.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENATAL TYPE, GALLON POT, and PERENNIAL PLANTS, PRAIRIE TYPE, GALLON POT.

## **PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE 18”**

**Description:** This work shall be done in accordance with Section 211 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. This work shall consist of the preparation; dewatering; excavation; furnishing and installation of bio-swale soil mix as required by the plans and specifications. The bio-swales shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans.

Bio-Swale planting soil mix shall consist of 50% sand (IDOT FA2), 30% green-based compost / bio-solids compost (non-manure) and 20% topsoil. A minimum depth of 18” of bio-swale soil mix shall be used in all bio-swale areas.

**Execution:** Bio-swales areas shall be installed in all areas shown on the plans.

Excavation shall be performed in accordance with Section 202 of the IDOT Standard Specifications. Detailed grading and minimum and maximum slopes are shown in the plans and Bio-swale detail.

Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water from excavations to prevent soil changes detrimental to the stability of subgrades. Dewatering is not anticipated for this work. However, if needed, provide and maintain pumps, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from the site. Dewatering will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this work.

Protect bio-swale areas from compaction by construction traffic and other construction activities. Stockpiling shall not be allowed in bio-swale areas. Do not compact the native subgrade in bio-swale areas.

Place bio-swale soil mix. Lightly compact by wetting or rolling. Do not roll compact wet bioretention soil. Install bio-swale planting and groundcover material as shown on plans.

Bio-swale soil contaminated by construction site runoff, sediment, or other foreign materials shall be removed and replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in square yard area installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE, 18". All work associated with the bio-swale system as shown on the plans and as described above shall be included for payment unless it is specifically included with a separate pay item.

### **SEEDING, CLASS 1 (MODIFIED)**

**Description:** This work shall be done in accordance with Section 250 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Bio-Swale planting areas shall receive Creeping Red Fescue seeding only as groundcover. Install Creeping Red Fescue seeding at 4 lbs. per 1,000 SF.

**Method of Measurement:** Seeding will be measured in acres of surface area seeded.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SEEDING, CLASS 1 (MODIFIED).

**STATUS OF UTILITIES/UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

The following utilities are located within the project limits. For relocations, the utility companies have provided the estimated dates.

<u>Name and Contact Info of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Relocation Needed</u>	<u>Estimated Date Relocation Completed</u>
<b>Ameren</b> Elizabeth Cooke (309) 677-7542 ECooke@ameren.com	Gas	Plastic distribution main that ends just past the entrance to Walmart and high-pressure steel along the East side of Cummings Ln.	Yes: Gas service is located in northeast corner of Freedom/Cummings and will need to be relocated due to conflict with the proposed shared-use path.	Before or during construction
<b>Ameren</b> Dan Urbaniak (309) 253-6142 DUrbaniak@ameren.com	Electric	Overhead facilities along the east side of Cummings Ln. Underground facilities along existing Freedom Pkwy near the Walmart entrances on both sides of the right-of-way; along the back Walmart entrance; along proposed Freedom Pkwy, south side of the right-of-way, within approx. 1,250 ft of Cummings Ln and crossing Cummings Ln.	Yes: utility pole is located in northeast corner of Freedom/Cummings and will need to be relocated due to conflict with the proposed shared-use path.	Before or during construction
<b>Frontier Communications</b> Michelle Custer (309) 557-1373	Copper cable and fiber optic cable	Along northwest side of existing Freedom Pkwy, crossing Freedom Pkwy and along the back Walmart entrance.	No	N/A
<b>MTCO Communications</b> Luke Miller lmiller@corp.mtco.com	Fiber Optic Cable	Along existing Freedom Pkwy near the southeast right-of-way from McCluggage to the back Walmart entrance. Along Cummings Ln near the west right-of-way boundary. Along Cummings Ln near the east right-of-way boundary.	Yes: fiber optic conduits are in conflict with proposed storm sewer installation on the west side of Cummings Lane south of Freedom Parkway.	Before or during construction
<b>Comcast</b> Mark Wabel, (309) 303-2037 Paul Kausch, (309) 643-3986	Coaxial Cable	Underground along existing Freedom Pkwy near the southwest right-of-way boundary between McCluggage and the back Walmart entrance. Aerial lines along the east side of Cummings Ln.	No	N/A

The information in the preceding table represents the best information of the City and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Recurring Special Provisions and Articles 105.07, 107.20, 107.31 and 108.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

The estimated utility relocation dates should be part of the progress schedule submitted by the Contractor. If any utility adjustments or relocations have not been completed by the above dates specified and when required by the Contractor's operations after these dates, the Contractor should notify the Engineer in writing. A request for an extension of time will be considered to the extent the Contractor's critical path schedule is affected.

### **STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the installation and removal of temporary STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 280 of the Standard Specifications and the NRCS details within the plans.

**Materials:** Aggregate shall be a class A coarse aggregate in accordance with Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate gradation shall be CA-1, CA-2, CA-3 or CA-4.

Filter fabric shall be in accordance with Article 1080.03 of the Standard Specification.

**Construction Requirements.** STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE shall be installed where indicated on plans to the dimensions shown with the erosion control plan and NRCS details.

Compaction of coarse aggregate is not required. Mountable berm, as shown on NRCS detail, shall be required. Drainage facilities and wash rock are not required.

Coarse aggregate shall be cleaned and maintained as described with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Coarse aggregate that cannot be adequately cleaned to comply with the SWPPP shall be replaced at the direction of the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per square yard installed in place.

Replacement work required to maintain compliance with SWPPP will be measured for payment per yard installed in place.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.

Filter fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.

Removal of STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.

## **TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT**

This work shall consist of excavating, stockpiling and placing topsoil, and removing excess topsoil from the jobsite. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 211 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein:

Existing topsoil for excavation is present within the existing Freedom Parkway right of way as the top layer of agricultural land and in mounds. Mounds of existing topsoil at the following locations.

- Station 26+60 to Station 27+30
- Station 27+68 to Station 28+74
- Station 29+00 to Station 30+00
- Station 32+47 to Station 34+12
- Station 42+26 to Station 45+46
- Station 45+90 to Station 48+52
- Station 48+67 to Station 49+71
- Station 50+24 to Station 51+62
- Station 51+92 to Station 52+60
- Station 53+04 to Station 55+30

Excavation and stockpiling of the existing topsoil will be required. Placement of the existing topsoil shall be performed to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and cross sections. The topsoil shall be placed to a depth of 4". Excess topsoil shall be removed from the jobsite and disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Excess topsoil may be relocated to the City of Washington's property located in the southeast corner of Diebel Road and the Toledo, Peoria & Western Railroad. Any topsoil relocated to this property will become the property of the City of Washington. Contact Dennis Carr, City Engineer, at 309-444-1136 a minimum of one week prior to relocating excess topsoil to this property.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment in cubic yards of topsoil placed at final grade.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT.

## **WOODY PLANTS**

**Description:** This work shall be done in accordance with Section 253 of the Standard Specifications, and the plans details, except as modified herein.

All woody plants shall be balled and burlapped plants of the specified species and sizes as noted on the plans.

**Method of Measurement:** Tree and shrub woody plants will be measured per each installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE, BALLED AND BURLAPPED of the type and size specified and SHRUB, BALLED AND BURLAPPED of the type and size specified.

## **SANITARY MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT AND RECONSTRUCTION**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the adjustment and reconstruction existing sanitary sewer manholes.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, including the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition).

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to Articles 602.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Waterproofing materials shall be according to Section 1060 of the of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Requirements.** Existing sanitary manhole shall be adjusted or reconstructed to the proposed elevation provided within plans.

Joints between concrete manhole components shall be constructed using rubber gasket and rope mastic. Butyl rubber sealant or mastic wrap shall also be applied to the exterior manhole face across the joints.

Final adjustment to be made with precast concrete rigs in a bituminous mastic bed.

Existing sewer shall remain in service at all times and shall be protected from debris, soil, and incidental construction material during construction.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED or SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED.



## **STORM SEWER REMOVAL**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal of existing storm sewers.

**General:** This work shall be according to Section 551 of the Standard Specification.

**Construction Requirements:** Existing storm sewers to be removal are active storm water outlets. Construction sequence shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

### Existing Storm Sewer Outlet

Existing 24" storm sewer to be removed south of Station 67+00 is an active storm water outlet for the property located in the southwest corner of proposed Freedom Parkway and Cummings Lane. Existing outlet flows through existing structures S65 and S67.

Proposed storm sewer south of and including proposed structure S66 shall be installed prior to the removal of the existing 24" storm sewer. This includes the installation of the proposed riprap apron adjacent to proposed structure S69.

S65 shall be connected to S66 promptly after the removal of the existing 24" storm sewer between S65 and S67. Discharge from S65 shall remain in operation at all times.

### Existing Field Drain Tile

Existing 8" storm sewer to be removed near the southwest radius of proposed Freedom Parkway and Cummings Lane is an active field drain tile. Existing drain tile outlets into existing structure S71.

Proposed storm sewer south of proposed structure S61 shall be installed prior to the removal of the existing 8" storm sewer field tile. Existing field tile shall be removed and promptly connected to S61.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 551.05 of the Standard Specification.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for according to Article 551.06 of the Standard Specification.

## **CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the cutting and capping of existing water main.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, including the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition).

**Materials:** Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming with the latest AWWA C110 / ANSI A21.10.

**Construction Requirements.** City of Washington Department of Public Works shall be notified no less than 7 days prior to cut and cap of existing main. Location of cut and cap shall be coordinated in the field with the Engineer.

After proposed water main has been installed, tested, and placed in operation, existing water main shall be cut and cap where indicated on the plans. Shutdown of active main should be avoided, if practical.

Existing main pipe shall be cut and capped with ductile iron cap fitting. Cap shall be restrained and shall have thrust blocks installed in accordance with the plan details. If a shutdown is required, active main shall be returned to operation as promptly as practical.

After cut and cap, existing water main which is no longer in service shall be removed or abandoned in place as shown in the plans.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per each completed for CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN of the diameter specified.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN of the diameter specified.

## **WATER MAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the installation of new water main pipe and fittings.

**General:** This work shall be according to Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, including the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition).

**Materials:** Water main shall be a DR 18 PVC pipe complying with AWWA C900. Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming with the latest AWWA C110 / ANSI A21.10.

**Construction Requirements.** Water main pipe and fittings shall be installed according to the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition).

**Construction Permit Compliance.** Proposed water main design is permitted through the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) Division of Public Water Supplies. Engineer retains a copy of the IEPA Construction Permit. Deviation from proposed water main design shall be reviewed by Designer for permit compliance.

**Testing and Acceptance.** Installed water main shall be tested prior to acceptance. Testing plan and procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. The following tests shall be performed in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition):

- Hydrostatic Pressure Test
- Leakage Test

Hydrostatic Pressure Test shall be completed when pipe is filled with water. Engineer shall witness testing prior to acceptance.

**Disinfection and Sampling.** Installed water main shall be disinfected in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition) prior to placing main in operation. Disinfection and sampling plan and procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Sampling procedure shall also be coordinated with the City of Washington Department of Public Works. Engineer shall be present during all aspects of disinfection and sampling.

**Method of Measurement:** WATER MAIN shall be measured for payment according to Article 561.04 of the Standard Specification, except that trench backfill shall be measured for payment according to the TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN special provision.

DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS, excluding caps, shall be measured for payment per each installed of the size and type specified in the plans. Caps shall be considered incidental the fittings listed in plans.

**Basis of Payment:** Water main will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

Fittings will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS, of the type size and type specified.

Trench backfill will be paid for separately as TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN.

## **WATER MAIN REMOVAL**

**Description:** This work shall consist of removing existing water main.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, including the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition).

**Construction Requirements:** Existing water main lies in conflict with proposed improvements. Only after the proposed water main is installed, tested, disinfected, and placed in service shall the existing water main be removed from service. City of Washington Water Department will be solely responsible for operating valves to remove the existing water main from service.

Existing water main that is out of service shall be removed, in its entirety, where indicated within the plans. Removal shall also include the removal of all fittings, valves, and other appurtenances.

Excavation of trenches shall be performed according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.04. Backfill of trenches shall be performed according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per each foot of water main removed.

Trench backfill for water main removal will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03 of the Standard Specifications, except an addition will be made for one-half of the volume of the pipe removed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of WATER MAIN REMOVAL.

Trench backfill will be paid for as TRENCH BACKFILL, WATER MAIN according to Article 208.04.

## **WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the abandonment of existing water main.

**General:** Existing water main to be abandoned shall be drained of water, filled, capped, and backfilled.

**Materials:** Controlled low-strength material (CLSM) and flowable fill shall be in accordance with Section 1019 of the Standard Specification.

Pipe cap shall be of the same material and size as the existing water main to be abandoned in place.

**Construction Requirements.** After proposed water main is placed in operation existing water main shall be abandoned in placed to the limits shown in the plans.

Existing water main to be abandoned shall not be exposed or uncovered, except at the ends adjacent to WATER MAIN REMOVAL.

Existing water main pipe shall be drained of water and filled with controlled low-strength material (CLSM) or flowable fill. Filling shall only occur from the open ends. Taps, ports, reliefs, or other additional openings for purposes of filling shall not be permitted to the existing pipe.

After filling, open ends of pipe are to be capped and backfilled with TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN.

Existing valve boxes within the limits of construction shall be removed and backfilled.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per linear foot of WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED in place of the diameter specified.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED of the diameter specified.

TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN will be paid for separately.

WATER MAIN REMOVAL will be paid for separately.

Cap for abandoned pipe will not be paid for separately.

## **WATER VALVES**

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing water main valves.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, including the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition).

**Materials:** Materials shall be of the size, type, and requirements as stated within the plans.

Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturer's data to Engineer for review prior installation.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per each installed in place.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each of WATER VALVES of the size specified.

## **TAPPING VALVES AND SLEEVES**

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing water main tapping valves and sleeves for the wet connection to existing water mains.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, including the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois (8<sup>th</sup> Edition).

**Materials:** Materials shall be of the size, type, and requirements as stated within the plans.

Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturer's data to Engineer for review prior installation.

**Construction Requirements:** This work includes the tapping and connection to the existing water main. The contractor shall not operate any water main valves without direct, explicit direction from the City of Washington Water Department. All valve operations must be coordinated with the City of Washington prior to operation.

**Method of Measurement:** The specified tapping valve and sleeve will be measured for payment together. This work will be measured for payment per each installed in place. Tapping valve and sleeve shall not be paid for separately.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each of TAPPING VALVE AND SLEEVE of the size specified.

### **TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN**

**Description:** This work shall consist of placing trench backfill for water main installation.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications.

**Materials:** Materials shall be installed in accordance with the City of Washington Standard No. 027 within the plans.

**Method of Measurement:** TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN shall be measured in place according to Article 561.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment:** Trench backfill will be paid for as TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN according to the Special Provision for TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN.

### **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT RESPONSIBILITY**

Effective April 26, 2015      Revised: January 1, 2022

This special provision is included in addition to Check Sheet #9 of the Recurring Special Provisions, Special Provision for Construction Layout Stakes, to clearly define the responsibility of the Contractor for construction layout.

As the Contractor is generating the survey layout model, all roadway elements shall be verified to fit within the final proposed slopes and right-of-way. If the Contractor determines a portion of the plans is incorrect or a portion does not agree with another portion, they shall contact the Engineer to have the problem resolved and additional work, if any, agreed upon. The Contractor shall not proceed until authority is received from the Engineer and problems are resolved. The Engineer shall contact the District Studies and Plans Section if need be.

The Contractor shall set all horizontal control points at the end of construction and provide cross ties in a hardback survey book to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall also set and provide the Engineer with a list of final benchmarks in a hardback survey book at the end of construction for future control.

No additional compensation will be allowed for complying with this Special Provision, but all costs shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

### **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT UTILIZING GPS EQUIPMENT**

Effective: April 26, 2015      Revised: January 1, 2022

If the Contractor opts to utilize GPS equipment for Construction Layout, the Contractor shall be required to complete the following in addition to the requirements of Check Sheet #9 of the Recurring Special Provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

1. Submit 3D drawings or show the Engineer the digital terrain model (or proof of some type) that the Contractor has generated all proposed information correctly for all parts of the job (Mainline, ramps, side roads, entrances, etc.) before starting any grading, structures, or paving work. This does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of any possible errors made in the modeling.
2. The Contractor shall also submit a QC/QA written plan that they will be following to provide quality control on the actual layout and quality assurance checks of the layout during and after being completed. This will be required to be submitted at the beginning of construction and shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
3. Stationing lathes shall be placed and maintained along the right-of-way lines, centerline of the median, and agreed offset from other baselines such as interchange ramps and side roads, throughout the duration of the contract.

No additional compensation will be allowed for complying with this special provision, but all costs shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

### **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT EQUIPMENT**

Effective: April 26, 2015      Revised: November 6, 2015

General. The Contractor shall furnish articles of survey equipment to be used by the Department for independent monitoring and verification of construction layout stakes, reference points, and any other horizontal and vertical control set by the Contractor. All equipment will be for the exclusive use of the Department throughout the duration of the contract and will be returned to the Contractor at the end of the contract.

Equipment. The equipment to be furnished by the Contractor shall consist of one precision GNSS rover and a secondary GPS handheld controller. The precision GNSS rover must meet or exceed the capabilities of, and be compatible with the Contractor's equipment and meet the approval of the Engineer. The second GPS handheld controller shall also meet or exceed the capabilities of, and be compatible with the Contractor's equipment and meet the approval of the Engineer. The equipment provided shall include all software, data and any additional equipment (base station, repeaters, etc.) necessary to find any point on the project in station, offset and elevation with precision. The project data included in the equipment will be consistent with the data used by the Contractor for layout and grading. Any data revisions or software updates to the Contractor's equipment will also be applied to the Department's equipment by the Contractor.

The Contractor will be responsible for providing training for three members of the Department's staff on use of the equipment and software.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be measured separately, but shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

### **REMOVAL OF ABANDONED UNDERGROUND UTILITIES**

Effective January 15, 1996 Revised November 21, 1996

This work shall be completed in accordance with Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications and the items outlined herein:

The cost of removal of abandoned or to be abandoned underground utilities shown on the plans are the responsibility of the owner. The Contractor shall make arrangements with the utility owner for removal and payment. The utility owner is listed in the plans under Status of Utilities.

Prior to removal of the abandoned facility, the owner shall be notified so that representatives can be present during the removal operation.

If an unknown abandoned utility is encountered, the Contractor will be paid for any removal required by the Engineer as extra work in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **UTILITIES – LOCATIONS/INFORMATION ON PLANS**

Effective: November 8, 2013

The locations of existing water mains, gas mains, sewers, electric power lines, telephone lines, and other utilities as shown on the plans are based on field investigation and locations provided by the utility companies, but they are not guaranteed. Unless elevations are shown, all utility locations shown on the cross sections are based on the approximate depth supplied by the utility company. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain their exact location from the utility companies and by field inspection.

### **LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STATE MAINTAINED FACILITIES**

Effective: August 3, 2007 Revised: July 31, 2009

The Contractor shall be responsible for locating existing and proposed IDOT electrical facilities (traffic signal, overhead lighting, Intelligent Transportation System, etc.) prior to performing any work at his/her own expense if required. The Contractor shall also be liable for any damage to IDOT facilities resulting from inaccurate locating.

The Contractor may obtain, on request, plans for existing electrical facilities from the Department.



The Contractor shall also be responsible for locating and providing protection for IDOT facilities during all phases of construction. If at any time the facilities are damaged, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and make all necessary arrangements for repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract bid price.

**EMBANKMENT (RESTRICTIONS)**

Effective: January 21, 2005

Revised: August 5, 2022

Replace the sixth and seventh paragraphs of Article 205.04 with the following:

Alternating layers of suitable soil and restricted-use material will not be permitted. Restricted use materials may only be incorporated into the embankment by using one of the following procedures:

- a. Restricted-use materials shall be placed in 4" lifts and disked with the underlying lift material until a uniform and homogenous material is formed having more than 35% passing the number 200 sieve.
- b. Sand, gravel or crushed stone embankment when placed on the existing ground surface will be drained using a 10' (3 m) by 10' (3 m) French drain consisting of nonwoven geotechnical fabric with 12" (0.3 m) of B-3 riprap. This shall be constructed on both sides of the embankment at the toe of the foreslope spaced 150' (46 m) apart. At locations requiring a French drain the 3' (1 m) cohesive cap shall not be installed within the 10' by 10' riprap area. If the Engineer determines that the existing ground is a granular free draining soil, the French drain may be deleted.
- c. Sand, gravel or crushed stone embankment when placed on top of a cohesive embankment will be drained with a permanent 4" (100 mm) underdrain system. The underdrain system shall consist of a longitudinal underdrain on both sides of the embankment and transverse underdrains spaced at 250' (75 m) centers. The underdrain shall consist of a 2' (0.6 m) deep by 1' (0.3 m) wide trench, backfilled with FA4 sand and a 4" (100 mm) diameter underdrain. In addition, both sides of the embankment will have a 6" (150 mm) diameter pipe drain which will drain the underdrain system and outletted into a permanent drainage structure or outletted by a headwall at the toe of the embankment.

The above work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION, FURNISHED EXCAVATION, or BORROW EXCAVATION.

**PROOF ROLLING**

Effective April 23, 2004      Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of proof rolling the subgrade with a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck and driver at the direction of the Engineer. The truck shall travel the subgrade in all of the proposed lanes of traffic in the presence of the Engineer.

This work will not be paid for separately, but considered included in the various earthwork pay items.

**SUBGRADE TREATMENT**

Effective July 1, 1990      Revised January 1, 2022

Revise first sentence of first paragraph of Article 301.04 as follows:

"When compacted, the subgrade shall have a minimum dry density of 95 percent of the standard laboratory dry density and a minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of \_\_\_\_."

Delete the second paragraph (including subparagraphs a, b, and c) of Article 301.04 of the Standard Specifications and replace it with the following:

"In cut sections the Contractor responsible for the rough grading shall obtain not less than 95% of the standard laboratory density and not more than 110% of the optimum moisture for the top 1' (300 mm) of the subgrade. The Contractor may, at his/her option, add a drying agent to lower the moisture content as specified. The drying agent must be approved by the Engineer prior to use. Additional compensation will not be allowed for the use of a drying agent but will be considered as included in the cost of the various earthwork items."

**STORM SEWER, (WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE)**

Effective January 1, 2011

Revised January 1, 2021

This work consists of constructing storm sewer to meet water main standards, as required by the IEPA or when otherwise specified. The work shall be performed in accordance with applicable parts of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, applicable sections of the current edition of the IEPA Regulations (Title 35 of the Illinois Administrative Code, Subtitle F, Chapter II, Section 653.119), the applicable sections of the current edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and as herein specified.

This provision shall govern the installation of all storm sewers which do not meet IEPA criteria for separation distance between storm sewers and water mains. Separation criteria for storm sewers placed adjacent to water mains and water service lines are as follows:

- (1) Water mains and water service lines shall be located at least 10 feet (3.05 meters) horizontally from any existing or proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary sewer, or sewer service connections.
- (2) Water mains and water service lines may be located closer than 10 feet (3.05 meters) to a sewer line when:
  - (a) Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 10 feet (3.05 meters); and
  - (b) The water main or water service invert is 18 inches (460 mm) above the crown of the sewer; and
  - (c) The water main or water service is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located to one side of the sewer.
- (3) A water main or water service shall be separated from a sewer so that its invert is a minimum of 18 inches (460 mm) above the crown of the drain or sewer whenever water mains or services cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections. The vertical separation shall be maintained for that portion of the water main or water services located within 10 feet (3.05 meters) horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed.

When it is impossible to meet (1), (2) or (3) above, the storm sewer shall be constructed of concrete pressure pipe, slip-on or mechanical joints ductile iron pipe, or PVC pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction. Construction shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main or water service to the sewer or drain line is at least 10 feet (3.05 meters). Storm sewer meeting water main requirements shall be constructed of the following pipe materials:

#### Concrete Pressure Pipe

Concrete pressure pipe shall conform to the latest ANSI/AWWA C300, C301, or C303.

Joints shall conform to Article 41-2.07B of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois."

#### Ductile Iron Pipe

Ductile Iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C151), class or thickness designed per ANSI A 2150 (AWWA C150), tar (seal) coated and/or cement lined per ANSI A 21.4 (AWWA C104), with a mechanical or rubber ring (slip seal or push on) joints.

Joints for ductile iron pipe shall be in accordance with the following applicable specifications.

1. Mechanical Joints - AWWA C111 and C600
2. Push-On Joints - AWWA C111 and C600

#### Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name (or trademark); ASTM or AWWA specification; Schedule Number, Dimension Ratio (DR) Number or Standard Dimension

Ratio (SDR) Number; and Cell Class. The pipe and fittings shall also meet NSF Standard 14, and bear the NSF seal of approval. Fittings shall be compatible with the type of pipe used. The plastic pipe options shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conforming to ASTM Standard D 1785. Schedule 80 is the minimum required for all pipe sizes, except when the pipe is to be threaded, and then it shall be Schedule 120. It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 12454C.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conforming to ASTM D 2241. A minimum wall thickness of SDR 26 is required for all pipe sizes (Note: The lower the SDR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating). It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.
3. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) conforming to ASTM F 441. A minimum of Schedule 80 is required for all pipe sizes. Threaded joints are not allowed. It shall be made from CPVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 23447B.
4. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) conforming to ASTM F 442M/F422M. A minimum wall thickness of SDR 26 is required for all pipe sizes (Note: The lower the SDR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating). It shall be made from CPVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784.
5. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conforming to ANSI/AWWA C900. A minimum of wall thickness of DR 25 is required for all pipe sizes (Note: The lower the DR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating). It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 12454.
6. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conforming to ANSI/AWWA C905. A minimum of wall thickness of DR 26 is required for all pipe sizes (Note: The lower the DR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating). It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 12454.

Joining of plastic pipe shall be by push-on joint, solvent welded joint, heat welded joint, flanged joint, or threaded joint, butt fused or electro fused, in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions and industry standards. Special precautions shall be taken to insure clean, dry contact surfaces when making solvent or heat welded joints. Adequate setting time shall be allowed for maximum strength.

Elastometric seals (gaskets) used for push-on joints shall comply with ASTM F477.

Solvent cement shall be specific for the plastic pipe material and shall comply with ASTM D 2564 (PVC) or ASTM F 493 (CPVC) and be approved by NSF.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per Foot (Meter) for STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE) of the diameter and type specified.

**INLETS, TYPE G-1, SPECIAL**

Effective October 1, 1995      Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and material for the construction of Type G-1, Special inlets and Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter in accordance with Sections 602 and 606 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans.

Add "INLETS, G-1, SPECIAL" to Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications. Delete the first paragraph in Articles 606.14 and 606.15.

Payment for transitional Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter will be included in "INLETS, TYPE G-1, SPECIAL" in accordance with details shown in the plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for INLETS, TYPE G-1, SPECIAL.

**INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 4' DIAMETER**

Effective October 1, 1995      Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials for the construction of Inlet-Manhole, Type G-1, 4' (1.2 m) Diameter and Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter in accordance with Sections 602 and 606 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans.

Add "INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 4' DIAMETER" to Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications. Delete the first paragraph of Articles 606.14 and 606.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment for transitional Combination Curb and Gutter will be included in "INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 4' DIAMETER" in accordance with details shown in the plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 4' DIAMETER.

**INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 5' DIAMETER**

Effective October 1, 1995      Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials for the construction of Inlet-Manhole, Type G-1, 5' (1.5 m) Diameter and Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter in accordance with Sections 602 and 606 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans.

Add "INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 5' DIAMETER" to Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications. Delete the first paragraph of Articles 606.14 and 606.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment for transitional Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter will be included in "INLETMANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 5' DIAMETER" in accordance with details shown in the plans.

The work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for INLET-MANHOLE, TYPE G-1, 5' DIAMETER.

### **PCC QMP ELECTRONIC REPORT SUBMITTALS**

Effective January 13, 2022

The Contractor's QC personnel shall be responsible for electronically submitting the following reports to the Department: PRO and IND data for BMPR MI654 "Air, Slump, & Quantity"; PRO data for BMPR MI655 "PCC Strength"; and PRO data for BMPR MI504 "Field/Lab Gradation". The format for the electronic submittals will be the "QMP" reporting program which will be provided by the Department. Microsoft Office 2007 or newer is required for this program which must be provided by the Contractor.

### **PCC AUTOMATIC BATCHING EQUIPMENT**

Effective April 23, 2010      Revised November 7, 2014

Portland cement concrete provided shall be produced from batch plants that conform to the requirements of Article 1103.03 (a) and (b) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Semi-automatic batching will not be allowed.

In addition, the batching plant shall be a computerized plant interfaced with a printer and shall print actual batch weights and aggregate mixtures, all water added, amount of each admixture or additive per batch, and percentage variance from design. The ticket shall also state the actual water-cement ratio as batched, and the amount of water that can be added to the batch without exceeding the maximum water-cement ratio. Truck delivery tickets will still be required as per Article 1020.11 (a)(7) of the Standard Specifications.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

- City of Washington
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND LIGHTING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

### **CONTRACT GUARANTEE**

The Contractor shall guarantee all electrical equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship provided under the contract for a period of six (6) months after the date of final inspection according to Article 801.15.

All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operations shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to the acceptance of the project, with the following warranties and guarantees:

1. The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical equipment or apparatus furnished under the contract.
2. The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six (6) months after the date of final inspection of the project, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted equipment, or apparatus shall be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Department.
3. The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of 6 months after final inspection of the project.

### **POTHOLING FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES**

Potholing to locate existing underground utilities shall be included in the contract bid price for the conduit pay items.

Removal and replacement of existing pavement and islands only for utility locating purposes will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract bid price for the conduit pay items.

### **AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

The Contractor shall locate all proposed conduit, communication vaults, handholes, light poles, traffic signal posts, mast arms, controller cabinets, and all other electrical structures every 100 feet using a GIS locating device that is accurate to the nearest foot.

The Contractor shall provide a GIS based map of the conduit route (located every 100 feet) with all traffic and lighting components listed above with a complete listing of all of map coordinates in an electronic format (Google Earth KML or KMZ shape file).

### **HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

This work shall consist of furnishing the materials and constructing a handhole in accordance with the applicable Articles of Section 814 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications:



The lift ring for the cover shall consist of a solid closed ring of stainless steel at least 3/8 inch in diameter. The lift ring shall be attached to the cover by a loop of stainless steel at least 3/8 inch in diameter. The lift ring and loop shall be recessed in the cover.

The Contractor shall install heavy-duty, fully-galvanized hooks, with a minimum diameter of 1/2" in the proposed handhole. The Contractor shall submit this material to the Engineer prior to construction of the handholes.

The lid for handholes serving traffic signal equipment shall be marked with the legend "Traffic Signals". The lid for the handhole adjacent to the lighting controller shall be marked with the legend "Lighting".

Pre-cast handholes are not allowed.

All unsuitable materials shall be disposed of by the Contractor outside the job limits.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to provide the handhole described above as well as any necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of unsuitable materials, and furnishing all materials within the limits of the handhole.

### **DOUBLE HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

This work shall consist of furnishing the materials and constructing a handhole in accordance with the applicable Articles of Section 814 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications:

The lift ring for the cover shall consist of a solid closed ring of stainless steel at least 3/8 inch in diameter. The lift ring shall be attached to the cover by a loop of stainless steel at least 3/8 inch in diameter. The lift ring and loop shall be recessed in the cover.

The Contractor shall install heavy-duty, fully-galvanized hooks, with a minimum diameter of 1/2" in the proposed handhole. The Contractor shall submit this material to the Engineer prior to construction of the handholes.

The lid shall be marked with the legend "Traffic Signals".

Pre-cast handholes are not allowed.

All unsuitable materials shall be disposed of by the Contractor outside the job limits.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for DOUBLE HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to provide the handhole described above as well as any necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of unsuitable materials, and furnishing all materials within the limits of the handhole.

## **POWDER COATING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

The traffic signal poles, posts and controller cabinet shall be powder coated black.

## **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C**

This work shall be in accordance with the applicable Articles of Sections 801, 806, 873, 1076, and 1088 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a grounding wire to bond all traffic signal handholes (lids and rings), mast arm assemblies, posts, light poles, cabinets and exposed metallic conduits.

The Contractor shall attach the proposed ground wire to the proposed traffic structures to ground and safety bond them in accordance with NEC requirements. All labor, materials, and equipment required to bond the proposed structures (wire, clamps, hardware, etc.) shall be included in the bid price for this pay item.

The Contractor shall also be responsible for locating all handholes and uncovering them as required to facilitate the work.

The proposed ground wire shall be an insulated #6 XLP copper conductor with green insulation.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to provide the grounding cable described above.

## **CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 873, 1076, and 1088 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an outdoor rated CAT5E cable in conduits, handholes, and poles.

The cable shall be rated for outdoor use and conform to the following specifications:

- Outdoor CMX Rated Jacket (climate/oil resistant jacket)
- UV Resistant Outer Jacket Material (PVC-UV, UV Stabilized)
- Outer Jacket Ripcord
- Designed For Outdoor Above- Ground or Conduit Duct applications
- Cat5E rated to 350MHz (great for 10/100 or even 1000mbps Gigabit Ethernet)

- Meets TIA/EIA 568b.2 Standard
- Shielded Twist Pair
- 4 Pairs, 8 Conductors
- 24AWG, Solid Core Copper
- UL 444 ANSI TIA/EIA-568.2 ISO/IEC 11801
- RoHS Compliant
- Water Blocking Gel

**Basis of Payment:** Furnishing and installing CAT5E cable for the CCTV dome camera will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE, which will be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials required to provide and install the cable described above, complete.

Furnishing and installing CAT5E cable for the intersection video detection system will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the pay item for WIDE AREA VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE.

### **CAT 6 ETHERNET CABLE**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 873, 1076, and 1088 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an outdoor rated CAT6E cable in conduits, handholes, and poles.

The cable shall meet the requirements for use in the installation of the wireless ethernet radios.

Approved Cable: Belden 7953A.

The cable shall be rated for outdoor use and conform to the following specifications:

- 600V Rated
- Outdoor CMX Rated Jacket (climate/oil resistant jacket)
- UV Resistant Outer Jacket Material (PVC-UV, UV Stabilized)
- Outer Jacket Ripcord
- Designed for Outdoor Above- Ground or Conduit Duct applications
- Meets TIA/EIA 568b.2 Standard
- Shielded Twist Pair
- 4 Pairs, 8 Conductors
- 23AWG, Solid Core Copper
- UL 444 ANSI TIA/EIA-568.2 ISO/IEC 11801
- RoHS Compliant
- Water Blocking Gel

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for CAT 6 ETHERNET CABLE, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials required to provide and install the cable described above, complete.

## **CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly, camera bracket, and all other items required for installation and operation. This assembly shall contain all components identified in the Materials Section and shall be configured as indicated on the plan sheets.

### **Materials:**

The CCTV camera shall be an Axis Model Q6075-E Dome Camera Assembly for integration into the existing District 4 ITS system.

The Contractor shall provide all materials required to install the proposed camera on the proposed sign structure camera mast as shown on the plan sheets.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cut sheets to the Department for all items (mounting brackets, hardware, etc.) that will be utilized for review prior to commencing work.

The Contractor shall furnish and install new camera brackets at all locations. The existing CAT 5 ethernet cable shall be re-terminated in the bracket terminal block (use IDC connector and pre-formed RJ-45 connector that is furnished with the camera bracket) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The Department will program the cameras prior to installation.

The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

### CAMERA

VIDEO:	60 Hz (NTSC), 50 Hz (PAL)
IMAGE SENSOR:	1/2.8" progressive scan CMOS
LENS:	4.44–142.6 mm, F1.6–4.41 Horizontal angle of view: 62.8°–2.23° Vertical angle of view: 36.8°–1.3° Autofocus, auto-iris
DAY AND NIGHT:	Automatically removable infrared-cut filter
MINIMUM ILLUMINATION:	Color: 0.3 lux at 30 IRE F1.6 B/W: 0.03 lux at 30 IRE F1.6 Color: 0.5 lux at 50 IRE F1.6

B/W: 0.04 lux at 50 IRE F1.6

SHUTTER TIME: NTSC: 1/33000 s to 1/3 s with 50 Hz  
1/33000 s to 1/4 s with 60 Hz

PAN/TILT/ZOOM: Pan: 360° endless, 0.05° - 450°/s  
Tilt: 220°, 0.05°-450°/s  
32x optical zoom and 12x digital zoom, total 384x zoom  
E-flip, 256 preset positions, Tour recording, Guard tour, Control queue, On-screen directional indicator, Set new pan 0°, Adjustable zoom speed

## VIDEO

VIDEO COMPRESSION: H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC), Motion JPEG

RESOLUTIONS: HDTV 1080p 1920x1080 to 320x180  
HDTV 720p 1280x720 to 320x180

FRAME RATE (H.264): Up to 60/50 fps (60/50 Hz) in HDTV 720p  
Up to 30/25 fps (60/50 Hz) in HDTV 1080p

VIDEO STREAMING: Multiple, individually configurable streams in H.264 and Motion JPEG, Axis' Zipstream technology, Controllable frame rate and bandwidth, VBR/MBR H.264

IMAGE SETTING: Manual shutter time, compression, color, brightness, sharpness, white balance, exposure control, exposure zones, fine tuning of behavior at low light, rotation: 0°, 180°, text and image overlay, 32 individual 3D privacy masks, image freeze on PTZ, automatic defog, backlight compensation  
Wide Dynamic Range (WDR): Up to 120 dB depending on scene, highlight compensation

## NETWORK

SECURITY: Password protection, IP address filtering, HTTPSa encryption, IEEE 802.1Xa network access control, Digest authentication, User access log, Centralized Certificate Management

PROTOCOLS: IPv4/v6, HTTP, HTTPSa, SSL/TLSa, QoS Layer 3 DiffServ, FTP, CIFS/SMB, SMTP, Bonjour, UPnP/TM, SNMP v1/v2c/v3 (MIB-II), DNS, DynDNS, NTP, RTSP, RTP, SFTP, TCP, UDP, IGMP, RTCP, ICMP, DHCP, ARP, SOCKS, SSH, NTCIP

## SYSTEM INTEGRATION

APPLICATION PROG INTERFACE: Open API for software integration, including VAPIX® and AXIS Camera Application Platform; specifications at

[www.axis.com](http://www.axis.com), AXIS Video Hosting System (AVHS) with One-Click Connection, ONVIF Profile S, specification at [www.onvif.org](http://www.onvif.org)

ANALYTICS:	Video motion detection, Autotracking, Active Gatekeeper Basic Analytics (not to be compared with third-party analytics): Object removed, Enter/Exit detector, Fence detector, Object Counter, Highlight compensation, Support for AXIS Camera Application Platform enabling installation of third-party applications, see <a href="http://www.axis.com/acap">www.axis.com/acap</a>
EVENT TRIGGERS:	Detectors: Live stream accessed, Video motion detection, Shock Detection, Object removed, Enter/Exit detector, Fence detector, Object counter; Hardware: Fan, Network, Temperature, Casing Open; PTZ: Autotracking, Error, Moving, Ready, Preset Reached; Storage: Disruption, Recording; System: System Ready; Time: Recurrence, Use Schedule; Input signal: Manual trigger, Virtual input
EVENT ACTIONS:	Day/night mode, overlay text, video recording to edge storage, pre- and post-alarm video buffering, send SNMP trap PTZ: PTZ preset, start/stop guard tour File upload via FTP, SFTP, HTTP, HTTPS network share and Email; Notification via email, HTTP, HTTPS and TCP
DATA STREAMING	Event data
BUILT IN INSTALLATION AIDS	Pixel Counter
<u>GENERAL</u>	
CASING:	IP66-, NEMA 4X- and IK10-rated Metal casing (aluminum), polycarbonate (PC) clear dome, sunshield (PC/ASA)
SUSTAINABILITY:	PVC Ffree
MEMORY:	512 MB RAM, 128 MB Flash
POWER CAMERA:	Axis High PoE midspan 1-port: 100–240 V AC, max 74 W Camera consumption: typical 16 W, max 60 W
CONNECTORS:	RJ45 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX PoE, RJ45 Push-pull Connector (IP66) included
EDGE STORAGE:	Support for SD/SDHC/SDXC card Support for recording to dedicated network-attached storage

(NAS); For SD card and NAS recommendations see  
[www.axis.com](http://www.axis.com)

OPERATING CONDITIONS:	With 30 W midspan: -20 °C to 50 °C (-4 °F to 122 °F) With 60 W midspan: -50 °C to 50 °C (-58 °F to 122 °F) Maximum temperature (intermittent): 60 °C (140 °F) Arctic Temperature Control: Start-up as low as -40 °C (-40 °F) Humidity 10–100% RH (condensing)
APPROVALS:	EMC: EN 55022 Class A, EN 61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3, EN 61000-6-1, EN 61000-6-2, EN 55024, FCC Part 15 Subpart B Class A, ICES-003 Class A, VCCI Class A, RCM AS/NZS CISPR 22 Class A, KCC KN32 Class A, KN35  Safety: IEC/EN/UL 60950-1, IEC/EN/UL 60950-22  Environment: EN 50121-4, IEC 62236-4, IEC 60068-2-1, IEC 60068-2-2, IEC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-14, IEC 60068-2-27, IEC 60721-4-3, NEMA 250 Type 4X, IEC 60068-2-30, IEC 60068-2-60, IEC 60068-2-78, IEC/EN 60529 IP66, NEMA TS-2-2003 v02.06, Subsection 2.2.7, 2.2.8, 2.2.9; IEC 62262 IK10, ISO 4892-2  Midspan: EN 60950-1, GS, UL, cUL, CE, FCC, VCCI, CB, KCC, UL-AR
WEIGHT:	3.7 kg (8.2 lb.)
INCLUDED ACCESSORIES:	Axis High PoE 60 W midspan 1-port, RJ45 Push-pull Connector (IP66), Sunshield, Installation Guide, Windows decoder 1-user license
VIDEO MANAGEMENT: SOFTWARE:	AXIS Camera Companion, AXIS Camera Station, Video management software from Axis' Application Development Partners available on <a href="http://www.axis.com/techsup/software">www.axis.com/techsup/software</a>
WARRANTY:	Axis 3-year warranty and AXIS Extended Warranty option

#### Environmental Enclosure/Housing

The environmental enclosure shall be designed to physically protect the integrated camera from the outdoor environment and moisture via a sealed enclosure. If the option exists in the standard product line of the manufacturer, the assembly shall be supplied with an integral sun shield. The enclosure shall be fully water and weather resistant with a NEMA 4 rating or better.

The camera dome shall be constructed of distortion free acrylic or equivalent material that must not degrade from environmental conditions. The environmental housing shall include a camera-mounting bracket. In addition, the environmental housing shall include a heater, blower, and

power surge protector. An integral fitting compatible with a standard 1-1/2 in (38.1 mm) NPT pipe, suitable for outdoor pendant mounting shall also be provided.

The enclosure shall be equipped with a heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall turn on when the temperature within the enclosure falls below 40° F (4.4°C). The heater shall turn off when the temperature exceeds 60°F (15.6°C). The heater will minimize internal fogging of the dome faceplate when the assembly is operated in cold weather.

In addition, a fan shall be provided as part of the enclosure. The fan will provide airflow to ensure effective heating and to minimize condensation.

The enclosure shall be equipped with a hermetically sealed, weatherproof connector, located near the top for external interface with power, video, and control feeds.

#### CCTV Dome Camera Mounting Supports

The Contractor shall furnish and install an Axis Pole Mount Bracket T91L61 (Part Number 5801-721) for camera installation on traffic signal mast arms and CCTV camera poles and stainless steel banding as required.

Mounting supports shall be configured as shown on the camera support detail plans and as approved by the Engineer. Mount shall be of aluminum construction with enamel or polyester powder coat finish. Braces, supports, and hardware shall be stainless steel. Wind load rating shall be designed for sustained gusts up to 90 mph (145 km/hr), with a 30% gust factor. Load rating shall be designed to support up to 75 lb (334 N). For roof or structural post/light pole mounting, mount shall have the ability to swivel inward for servicing. The mounting flange shall use standard 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm) NPT pipe thread.

#### Connecting Cables

The Contractor shall furnish and install outdoor rated, shielded CAT 5E cable at the locations shown on the plan sheets. The cable shall be terminated using the terminal block inside the camera bracket and the IDC connector and pre-formed IP66 rated RJ-45 connector on the camera end and a shielded RJ-45 connector in the cabinet. The Contractor shall test the cable prior after termination.

#### Construction Requirements.

##### General

The Contractor shall prepare a shop drawing detailing the complete CCTV Dome Camera Assembly and installation of all components to be supplied for approval of the Engineer. Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall install the CCTV dome camera assembly at the locations indicated in the Plans. The CCTV Dome Camera Assembly shall be mounted on a pole, wall, or other structure.



### Testing

The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Dome Camera Assembly. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer. The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

**Method of Measurement:** The closed circuit television dome camera bid item will be measured for payment by the actual number of CCTV dome camera assemblies furnished, installed, tested, and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:** Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD including all equipment, material, testing, documentation, and labor detailed in the contract documents for this bid item.

CAT 5 cable will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE.

### **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 857, 1073, and 1074 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The controller and cabinet shall be compliant with NEMA TS-2 standards and NTCIP standards 1201 and 1202.

The traffic signal cabinet shall be equipped with a 12" aluminum cabinet riser.

The traffic signal cabinet shall have a NEMA TS-2 back panel. The cabinet shall include a malfunction management unit to allow enhanced fault monitoring capabilities. The malfunction management unit shall support flashing yellow arrow operation and be a Reno A&E model MMU2-1600G equipped with a graphical display and Ethernet port.

The controller shall be an Econolite Cobalt C-Series NEMA TS-2 Type 2 controller equipped with basic, Ethernet ports, USB ports, and data key. The controller shall be equipped with the latest firmware.

The malfunction management unit shall be equipped with the latest software and firmware revisions. The cabinet shall be equipped with a plexi-glass shield that covers the power panel which houses the mercury bus relay, line filter, circuit breakers, and other electrical components.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a plexi-glass shield that covers the thermostat and a LED lighting assembly that turns on when the door is opened. The lighting assembly shall be mounted in a location that will not interfere with cabinet maintenance.

The traffic signal cabinet shall be equipped with a sixteen-load switch back panel to accommodate future expansion.

The cabinet shall be furnished with a compact heater strip to be used for moisture reduction during cold weather. The heater shall be thermostatically controlled, operate at 120 volts, have a minimum wattage of 150 watts, a maximum wattage of 250 watts, have a shield to protect service personnel and equipment from damaging heat, be separately fused, and be mounted where it does not interfere with a person working in the cabinet.

The traffic signal cabinets shall be equipped with two non GFCI duplex NEMA 5-15R receptacles to be used to provide power to auxiliary equipment.

The cabinet shall be equipped with toggle switch guards for all switches located on the door to prevent accidental switching. The cabinet shall include a permanent re-usable washable air filter.

The cabinet shall be equipped with additional surge protection for the controller, malfunction management unit, and detector amplifiers, and/or video detection system. The surge protector shall be a Transtector model ACP100BWN3 and shall be included in addition to an EDCO SHA-1250 IRS protector. The EDCO SHA-1250 IRS surge protector is to be provided in accordance with Section 1085.47 A(4a) and shall be wired to provide surge protection for the controller, malfunction management unit, and detector amplifiers. The Transtector surge suppressor may be wired to the equipment protected power terminals of the EDCO SHA-1250 IRS unit provided that the controller, MMU, and detection system are protected.

The Contractor shall set up each cabinet in his or her shop for inspection by the Engineer. All phases that are utilized shall be hooked up to a light board to provide observation for each signal indication. The Engineer shall be notified when the setup is complete so that all pertinent timings may be entered into each traffic signal controller. The facility shall be subject to a seven-day burn-in period before installation will be allowed.

After installing the cabinet in the field, prior to resuming normal signal operation, the Contractor shall test the cabinet by connecting a jumper to the cabinet field terminals to ensure that all conflicting signals will place the cabinet into conflict flash and to verify that the cabinet, controller, and malfunction management unit are operating correctly. The Contractor shall make arrangements with the local police agency to provide traffic control during the conflict test.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL and shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to furnish, install, and test the traffic signal cabinet described above, complete.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

The material requirement shall be in accordance with Sections 880 and 1078 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

All traffic signal solid indication and arrow LED assemblies shall be designed for a fifteen-year service life with enhanced power supplies and LEDs and shall have a fifteen-year replacement warranty. One of the following shall be used:

- Dialight – 12" Long Life XL15 ITE Compliant Traffic Balls and 12" Long Life XOD15 ITE Compliant Omni-Arrows
- Leotek – 12" Extended Life DT Series Incandescent Look Ball and 12" Extended Life DT Series Incandescent Look Arrows

The LED assemblies for the red, yellow, and green solid and arrow indications shall meet or exceed the following minimum specifications:

### SOLID INDICATION LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Compliance:</u>	Fully compliant with ITE VTCSH LED Circular Signal Supplement specifications dated and adopted June 27, 2005
<u>Compliance Verification:</u>	Intertek ETL verified compliance – Product must be listed on the "Directory of LED Modules Certified Products" list located on the ETL website at <a href="http://www.intertek.com/lighting/performance-testing/traffic-signals/">http://www.intertek.com/lighting/performance-testing/traffic-signals/</a>
<u>Diameter:</u>	12" (300mm)
<u>Lens:</u>	UV stabilized scratch resistant polycarbonate, tinted red or yellow, clear for green, uniform non-pixelated illumination, Incandescent Appearance
<u>LEDS:</u>	Hi-Flux
<u>Operating Temperature Range:</u>	-40°C to +74°C (-40°F to +165°F)
<u>Operating Voltage Range:</u>	80 to 135 V (60Hz AC)
<u>Power Factor (PF):</u>	> 90%
<u>Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):</u>	< 20%
<u>Minimum Voltage Turn-Off:</u>	35V

<u>Turn-On/Turn-Off Time:</u>	<75 ms
<u>Nominal Power:</u>	10.0 W (Red), 18.0W (Yellow), 12.5 W (Green)
<u>Nominal Wavelength:</u>	625-626 nm (Red), 589-590 nm (Yellow), 500-502 nm (Green)
<u>Minimum Maintained Intensity:</u>	365 Cd (Red), 910 Cd (Yellow), 475 Cd (Green)
<u>Standard Conformance:</u>	FCC compliant for electrical noise, MIL-STD-810F for moisture resistance, MIL-STD-883 for mechanical vibration, NEMA TS2 Transient Voltage Protection
<u>Warranty:</u>	15-year replacement (materials, workmanship, and intensity)

#### ARROW INDICATION LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (RED, YELLOW, GREEN)

<u>Compliance:</u>	Fully compliant with ITE VTCSH LED Vehicle Arrow Supplement specifications adopted July 1, 2007
<u>Compliance Verification:</u>	Intertek ETL verified compliance – Product must be listed on the "Directory of LED Modules Certified Products" list located on the ETL website at <a href="http://www.intertek.com/lighting/performance-testing/traffic-signals/">http://www.intertek.com/lighting/performance-testing/traffic-signals/</a>
<u>Diameter:</u>	12" (300mm)
<u>Lens:</u>	Clear Frosted, UV stabilized scratch resistant polycarbonate, tinted red or yellow, clear for green, uniform non-pixelated illumination, incandescent appearance, omni-directional
<u>LEDs:</u>	Hi-flux LEDs
<u>Operating Temperature Range:</u>	-40°C to +74°C (-40°F to +165°F)
<u>Operating Voltage Range:</u>	80 to 135 V (60Hz AC)
<u>Power Factor (PF):</u>	> 90%
<u>Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):</u>	< 20%
<u>Minimum Voltage Turn-Off:</u>	35V
<u>Turn-On/Turn-Off Time:</u>	<75 ms

<u>Nominal Power:</u>	5.0-7.0 W (Red), 6.0-12.5W (Yellow), 5.0-7.0 W (Green)
<u>Nominal Wavelength:</u>	625-628 nm (Red), 590 nm (Yellow), 500nm (Green)
<u>Minimum Maintained Intensity:</u>	56.8-58.4 Cd (Red), 141.6-146.0 Cd (Yellow), 73.9-76.0 Cd (Green)
<u>Standard Conformance:</u>	FCC compliant for electrical noise, MIL-STD-810F for moisture resistance, MIL-STD-883 for mechanical vibration, NEMA TS2 Transient Voltage Protection
<u>Warranty:</u>	15-year replacement (materials, workmanship, and intensity)

16" PEDESTRIAN LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (MAN/HAND WITH COUNTDOWN TIMER)

<u>Compliance:</u>	Fully compliant with ITE PTCSI Part-2 LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules specification adopted August 4, 2010
<u>Compliance Verification:</u>	Intertek ETL verified compliance – Product must be listed on the "Directory of LED Modules Certified Products" list located on the ETL website at <a href="http://www.intertek.com/lighting/performance-testing/traffic-signals/">http://www.intertek.com/lighting/performance-testing/traffic-signals/</a>
<u>Size:</u>	16" x 18"
<u>Configuration:</u>	Man/Hand Overlay with Countdown Timer
<u>Lens:</u>	UV stabilized scratch resistant polycarbonate, uniform non-pixelated illumination, incandescent appearance
<u>Operating Temperature Range:</u>	-40°C to +74°C (-40°F to +165°F)
<u>Operating Voltage Range:</u>	80 to 135 V (60Hz AC)
<u>Power Factor (PF):</u>	> 90%
<u>Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):</u>	< 20%
<u>Minimum Voltage Turn-Off:</u>	35V
<u>Turn-On/Turn-Off Time:</u>	<75 ms

<u>Nominal Power:</u>	6.0-9.0 W (Man), 7.0-9.0W (Hand), 5.0-8.0 W (Timer)
<u>Minimum Maintained Intensity:</u>	1,400 Cd (Hand), 1,400 Cd (Timer), 2,200 Cd (Man)
<u>Standard Conformance:</u>	FCC compliant for electrical noise, MIL-STD-810F for moisture resistance, MIL-STD-883 for mechanical vibration, NEMA TS2 Transient Voltage Protection
<u>Warranty:</u>	5-year replacement (materials, workmanship, and intensity)

### **SIGNAL HEAD, LED**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 880 and 1078 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The traffic signal heads shall consist of 12" polycarbonate sections and shall be equipped with LED assemblies for all red bulb, yellow bulb, green bulb, red arrow, yellow arrow, and green arrow indications.

The traffic signal heads shall have a black finish with black doors and tunnel visors.

The LED signal faces shall be equipped with spade connectors and connected to the traffic signal head terminal block.

The LED modules shall conform to the specifications listed under the section TRAFFIC SIGNAL LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS.

All costs associated with furnishing and installing new galvanized steel signal head bracketing shall be included in the cost of this pay item. The Contractor shall minimize the total number of holes drilled in a mast arm to no more than three.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices Each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED of the type specified and will be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials required to remove the existing signal heads and bracketing and furnish and install traffic signal heads equipped with LED indications and new bracketing as described above, complete.

### **PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 1-FACE, BRACKET MOUNTED WITH COUNT DOWN TIMER**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 881 and 1078 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The pedestrian signal head shall consist of a 16" polycarbonate section and shall be equipped with an overlaid LED indication with countdown timer (Walking Person/Upraised Hand) for each section.

The traffic signal head shall have a black finish with black doors and tunnel visors.

The LED signal faces shall be equipped with spade connectors and connected to the traffic signal head terminal block.

The LED signal face shall have international symbols (Upraised Hand – Color: Portland Orange, Walking Person – Color: Lunar White). Only filled indications will be allowed.

The LED modules shall conform to the specifications listed under the section TRAFFIC SIGNAL LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS.

Combination hand/person pedestrian signal modules shall incorporate separate power supplies for the hand and the person displays.

All costs associated with furnishing and installing new pedestrian signal head bracketing shall be included in the cost of this pay item. The Contractor shall minimize the total number of holes drilled in a mast arm to no more than three.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices Each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 1-FACE, BRACKET MOUNTED WITH COUNT DOWN TIMER and will be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials required to provide and install the pedestrian traffic signal heads equipped with LED indications described above, complete.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, RETROREFLECTIVE**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 882 and 1078 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The traffic signal backplates shall be of the same material as the traffic signal heads as specified on the plans.

A three (3) inch wide strip of reflective sheeting shall be applied to the outside perimeter of the face of the backplates. The reflective tape shall be fluorescent yellow in color and shall consist of type AZ sheeting.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, RETROREFLECTIVE and shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to furnish and install a traffic signal backplate with reflective tape as described above, complete.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST, GALVANIZED STEEL**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 878 and 1077 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The traffic signal post shall be attached to the foundation with four 3/4" x 18" galvanized anchor bolts. The post base shall be secured to the foundation using galvanized nuts and galvanized steel flat washers that have a minimum thickness of 1/4" and are trapezoidal in shape. The washers shall be sized so as to completely capture the mounting flanges of the traffic signal base. Round washers will not be acceptable.

The traffic signal post, breakaway base, caps, and appurtenances shall be galvanized.

The traffic signal post shall be powder coated black.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST, GALVANIZED STEEL of the height specified which price shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment required to provide and install the traffic signal post and base described above.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM**

**Description:** The following models of Battery Backup Systems are approved for use:

- Alpha Technologies Novus XFM 1100 (with standard IDOT cabinet or Alpha Technologies Side Mount 6 Integrated BBS Cabinet), Equipped with Ethernet SNMP Interface and Enhanced Capability Battery Monitoring System (AlphaGuard Plus)
- Techpower Development DBL 1000MX. Equipped with Ethernet Communications Module
- Multilink, EP 2200-T, 1500 Watts/2 kVA, 48 Volt, Equipped with Internal Communication Card and Monitoring Software
- Myers Emergency Powers Systems, Model MP2000CA, Equipped with Ethernet SNMP card and Web Based Configuration

The Contractor may elect to submit an alternate product for consideration if it meets the minimum requirements contained in this specification.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing Battery Backup Systems that are sized appropriately for the intersection load. The total system load shall not exceed the manufacturer's specifications.

The battery backup cabinet shall have a powder coated black finish.

The battery backup systems for the existing traffic signal cabinets shall be installed as shown on the plan detail sheets and as follows:

- A separate circuit breaker shall be installed in the battery backup system cabinet (or in the traffic signal cabinet). The circuit breaker shall be rated equivalent to the main power circuit breaker rating in the existing traffic signal cabinet. The Contractor shall install #6 wiring from



the test circuit breaker to the line voltage in the traffic signal cabinet. The circuit breaker shall be used to shut off the incoming utility power to test the battery backup system.

- The cabinet light, ventilation fans, heater strips, and service receptacle shall be wired to a separate circuit that will not be powered by the battery backup system
- A hole of enough size for the cables will be drilled into the side of the cabinet to accommodate the battery backup system cables and harnesses from the BBS cabinet. The hole shall be free of sharp edges and equipped with a plastic or rubber grommet.
- The fail-safe automatic by-pass switch and blue indicator light shall be installed in the battery backup cabinet (or in the existing traffic signal cabinet).

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: The Battery Back-up System (BBS) shall include, but not be limited to the following: inverter/charger, power transfer relay, batteries, battery cabinet, a separate failsafe automatic bypass switch and all necessary hardware and interconnect wiring. The BBS shall provide reliable emergency power to a traffic signal in the event of a power failure or interruption. The transfer from utility power to battery power and vice versa shall not interfere with the normal operation of traffic controller, conflict monitor/malfunction management unit or any other peripheral devices within the traffic controller assembly.

The BBS shall provide power for full run-time operation for an “LED-only” intersection (all colors red, yellow, and green) or flashing mode operation for an intersection using Red LED’s. As the battery reserve capacity reaches 50%, the intersection shall automatically be placed in all-red flash. The BBS shall allow the controller to automatically resume normal operation after the power has been restored. The BBS shall log an alarm in the controller for each time it is activated.

All 48-volt Battery Backup Systems shall include four batteries and all 36-volt Battery Backup Systems shall include six batteries.

The BBS shall be designed for outdoor applications, and shall meet the environmental requirements of, “NEMA Standards Publication No. TS 2 – Traffic Controller Assemblies,” or applicable successor NEMA specifications, except as modified herein.

The BBS shall conform to the following specifications:

#### 1.1 OPERATION

- 1.1 The BBS shall be online and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power.
- 1.2 The BBS shall provide a minimum two (2) hours of full run-time operation and four (4) hours all-red flash operation for an “LED-only” intersection (minimum 1000W/1000VA active output capacity, with 80% minimum inverter efficiency).
- 1.3 The maximum transfer time from loss of utility power to switchover to battery backed inverter power shall be 150 milliseconds.

- 1.4 The BBS shall provide the user with 4-sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel-mounted terminal block, rated at a minimum 120V/1A, and labeled to identify each contact. For typical configuration, see the plan detail sheet.
- 1.5 A first set of NO and NC contact closures shall be energized whenever the unit switches to battery power. Contact shall be labeled or marked "On Batt."
- 1.6 The second set of NO and NC contact closures shall be energized whenever the battery approaches 40% of remaining useful capacity. Contact shall be labeled or marked "Low Batt."
- 1.7 The third set of NO and NC contact closures shall be energized two hours after the unit switches to battery power. Contact shall be labeled or marked "Timer."
- 1.8 The fourth set of NO and NC contact closures shall be energized in the event of inverter/charger failure, battery failure or complete battery discharge. Contact shall be labeled or marked "BBS Fail or Status."
- 1.9 A surge suppression unit shall be provided for the output power if available as an option by the BBS manufacturer.
- 1.10 Operating temperature for both the inverter/power transfer relay and failsafe automatic bypass switch shall be  $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+74^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- 1.11 The Power Transfer Relay shall be rated at 240VAC/30AMPS minimum and failsafe automatic bypass switch shall be rated at 240VAC/20 amps, minimum.
- 1.12 The fail-safe automatic bypass switch shall be wired to provide power to the BBS when the switch is set to bypass.
- 1.13 The BBS shall use a temperature-compensated battery charging system. The charging system shall compensate over a range of  $2.5 - 4.0 \text{ mV}/^{\circ}\text{C}$  per cell.
- 1.14 The temperature sensor shall be external to the inverter/charger unit. The temperature sensor shall come with 2 meters (6'6") of wire.
- 1.15 Batteries shall not be recharged when battery temperature exceeds  $50^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- 1.16 BBS shall bypass the utility line power whenever the utility line voltage is outside of the following voltage range: 100VAC to 130VAC ( $\pm 2\text{VACS}$ ).
- 1.17 When utilizing battery power, the BBS output voltage shall be between 110 VAC and 125 VAC, pure sine wave output,  $\pm 3\%$  THD,  $60\text{Hz} \pm 3\text{Hz}$ .
- 1.18 BBS shall be compatible with Illinois DOT's traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

- 1.19 When the utility line power has been restored at above 105 VAC  $\pm$  2 VACS for more than 30 seconds, the BBS shall dropout of battery backup mode and return to utility line mode.
- 1.20 When the utility line power has been restored at below 125VAC  $\pm$  2 VACS for more than 30 seconds, the BBS shall dropout of battery backup mode and return to utility line mode.
- 1.21 BBS shall be equipped to prevent a malfunction feedback to the cabinet or from feeding back to the utility service.
- 1.22 In the event of inverter/charger failure, battery failure or complete battery discharge, the power transfer relay shall revert to the NC state, where utility line power is reconnected to the cabinet. The BBS shall always revert to utility line power and shall be designed to revert to utility line power in the event of a BBS fault condition.
- 1.23 Recharge time for the battery, from "protective low-cutoff" to 80% or more of full battery charge capacity, shall not exceed twenty (20) hours.
- 1.24 When the intersection is in battery operation, the BBS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, heater strips, and service receptacles.
- 1.25 The fail-safe automatic bypass switch shall be wired to provide power to the BBS when the switch is set to bypass.
- 1.26 A blue LED indicator light shall be mounted on the front of the traffic signal cabinet or on the side of the BBS cabinet facing traffic and shall turn on to indicate when the cabinet power has been disrupted and the BBS is in operation. The light shall be a minimum 1" diameter, be viewable from the driving lanes, and shall be large enough and visible enough to be seen from 200 ft. away.
- 1.27 All 36-volt and 48-volt systems shall include an external component that monitors battery charging to ensure that every battery in the string is fully charged. The device shall compensate for the effects of adding a new battery to an existing battery system by ensuring that the charge voltage is spread equally across all batteries. All cables, harnesses, cards, and other components that are required to provide the functionality described above shall be included in the unit bid price for the battery backup system. The following products are currently approved for use: Alpha Technologies: AlphaGuard with Charge Management Technology Module.
- 1.28 The BBS shall be equipped with an integrated safety switch that will interrupt inverter output power in the event of a cabinet knockdown. The safety switch may be either internal to the inverter/charger or externally mounted inside of the BBS cabinet. The safety switch shall be designed to interrupt output power if the charger/inverter is tilted more than twenty degrees on any axis. The switch shall be mechanically latching to ensure that power is not automatically restored to the BBS until the charger/inverter has been "reset". The switch shall also be resettable and reusable unless it has been physically damaged.
- 1.29 The BBS shall be equipped with an Ethernet port and network management card.

2.0 MOUNTING AND CONFIGURATION

2.1 GENERAL

2.2 Inverter/Charger Unit shall be rack or shelf mounted.

2.3 (Reserved).

2.4 All interconnect wiring provided between Power Transfer Relay, Bypass Switch and Cabinet Terminal Service Block shall be no greater than two (2) meters (6'6") of #10 AWG wire.

2.5 Relay contact wiring provided for each set of NO/NC relay contact closure terminals shall be #18 AWG wire.

2.6 All necessary hardware for mounting (shelf angles, rack, etc.) shall be included in the bid price of the BBS. The swing-trays shall be screwed to the Type IV or Type V NEMA cabinets using continuous stainless steel or aluminum piano hinge. All bolts/fasteners and washers shall be ½" diameter galvanized or stainless steel.

3.0 EXTERNAL BATTERY CABINET

3.1 The external cabinet shall be a rated NEMA Type 3R Cabinet.

3.2 Inverter/Charger and Power Transfer Relay shall be installed inside the external battery cabinet and the failsafe automatic bypass switch shall be installed inside the existing traffic signal cabinet or proposed battery backup cabinet.

3.3 Batteries shall be housed in the external cabinet which shall be NEMA Standard rated cabinet mounted to the side of the Type IV or Type V Cabinet (see plan sheets for details). This external battery cabinet shall conform to the IDOT Standard Specifications for traffic signal cabinets for the construction and finish of the cabinet.

3.4 The external battery cabinet shall mount to the Type IV or Type V NEMA Cabinet with a minimum of four (4) bolts to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.5 The dimensions of the external battery cabinet shall be 25" (L) x 16" (W) x 41" (H) and installed in accordance with the plan sheet cabinet detail and this specification.

3.6 The cabinet shall include heater mats for each battery shelf and/or battery. If the BBS charger/inverter does not have facilities to accommodate heater mat connections, thermostatically controlled heater mats shall be provided with the system. The heater mat thermostat shall be a separate thermostat (from the ventilation fan thermostat) and be adjustable from 0°F to 32°F for heater mat turn-on.

3.7 A warning sticker shall be placed on the outside of the cabinet indicating that there is an Uninterruptible Power Supply inside the cabinet.

- 3.8 The external battery cabinet shall be ventilated through the use of louvered vents (2), filters, and one thermostatically controlled fan as per NEMA TS 2 Specifications. The cabinet shall include a cleanable or replaceable cabinet filter.
- 3.9 External battery cabinet fan shall be AC operated from the same line output of the bypass Switch that supplies power to the Type IV or Type V Cabinet.
- 3.10 The BBS with external battery cabinet shall come with all bolts, conduits and bushings, gaskets, shelves, and hardware needed for mounting. The external battery cabinet shall have a hinged door opening to the entire cabinet. The cabinet shall include a bottom constructed from the same material as the cabinet.
- 3.11 The external cabinet shall be equipped with a power receptacle to accommodate the inverter/charger. The receptacle shall be wired to the line output of the manual bypass switch.
- 4.0 MAINTENANCE, DISPLAYS, CONTROLS AND DIAGNOSTICS
- 4.1 The BBS shall include a display and /or meter to indicate current battery charge status and conditions.
- 4.2 The BBS shall have lightning surge protection compliant with IEEE/ANSI C.62.41.
- 4.3 The BBS shall be equipped with an integral system to prevent battery from destructive discharge and overcharge.
- 4.4 The BBS and batteries shall be easily replaced with all needed hardware and shall not require any special tools for installation.
- 4.5 The BBS shall be equipped with a RS-232 port.
- 4.6 The BBS shall include a resettable front-panel event counter display to indicate the number of times the BBS was activated and a front-panel hour meter to display the total number of hours the unit has operated on battery power.
- 4.7 Manufacturer shall include two (2) sets of equipment lists, operation and maintenance manuals, and board-level schematic and wiring diagrams of the BBS, and the battery data sheets. Manufacturer shall include any software needed to monitor, diagnose, and operate the BBS. The manufacturer shall include any required cables to connect to a laptop computer.
- 4.8 The BBS shall include a data cable for the serial connection to the RS232 port and diagnostic software if it is available as an option with the unit (only two cables required for project).
- 4.9 One copy of the owner/maintenance manuals shall be provided with the BBS.

#### 4.1 BATTERY SYSTEM

- 4.2 Individual batteries shall be 12V type and shall be easily replaced and commercially available off the shelf.
- 4.3 The batteries shall be premium gel type with a 5-year full replacement warranty.
- 4.4 Batteries used for BBS shall consist of a minimum of four (4) to eight (8) batteries with a cumulative minimum rated capacity of 280 amp-hours.
- 4.5 Batteries shall be deep cycle, completely sealed, silver alloy VRLA (Valve Regulated Lead Acid) requiring no maintenance with maximum run time.
- 4.6 Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of –40°C to +71°C.
- 4.7 The batteries shall be provided with appropriate interconnect wiring and corrosion-resistant mounting trays and/or brackets appropriate for the cabinet into which they will be installed.
- 4.8 Batteries shall indicate maximum recharge data and recharging cycles.
- 4.9 Battery interconnect wiring shall be via modular harness. Batteries shall be shipped with positive and negative terminals pre-wired with red and black cabling that terminates into a typical power-pole style connector. Harness shall be equipped with mating power-pole style connectors for batteries and a single, insulated plug-in style connection to inverter/charger unit. Harness shall allow batteries to be quickly and easily connected in any order and shall be keyed and wired to ensure proper polarity and circuit configuration.
- 4.10 Battery terminals shall be covered and insulated to prevent accidental shorting.

#### 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 6.1 BBS shall be manufactured in accordance with a manufacturer quality assurance (QA) program. The QA program shall include two types of quality assurance: (1) Design quality assurance and (2) Production quality assurance. The production quality assurance shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of BBS units built to meet this specification and a documented process of how problems are to be resolved.
- 6.2 QA process and test results documentation shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven years.
- 6.3 Battery Backup System designs not satisfying design qualification testing and the production quality assurance testing performance requirements described below shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to this specification.

#### 7.0 DESIGN QUALIFICATION TESTING

- 7.1 The manufacturer, or an independent testing lab hired by the manufacturer, shall perform design Qualification Testing on new BBS designs, and when a major design change has been implemented on an existing design. A major design change is defined as a design change (electrical or physical) which changes any of the performance characteristics of the system, or results in a different circuit configuration.
- 7.2 Burn In. The sample systems shall be energized for a minimum of 5 hours, with full load of 700 watts, at temperatures of +74°C and -37°C., excluding batteries, before performing any design qualification testing.
- 7.3 Any failure of the BBS, which renders the unit non-compliant with the specification after burn-in, shall be cause for rejection.
- 7.4 For Operational Testing, all specifications may be measured including, but not limited to:
- 7.5 Run time while in battery backup mode, at full load.
- 7.6 Proper operation of all relay contact closures (“On-Batt,” “Low-Batt,” “Timer” and “BBS-Fail”).
- 7.7 Inverter output voltage, frequency, harmonic distortion, and efficiency, when in battery backup mode.
- 7.8 All utility mode – battery backup mode transfer voltage levels. See Section 1 Operation.
- 7.9 Power transfer time from loss of utility power to switchover to battery backed inverter power.
- 7.10 Back feed voltage to utility when in battery backup mode.
- 7.11 IEEE/ANSI C.62.41 compliance.
- 7.12 Battery charging time.
- 7.13 Event counter and runtime meter accuracy.

## 8.0 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

- 8.1 Production Quality Control tests shall consist of all of the above listed tests and shall be performed on each new system prior to shipment. Failure to meet requirements of any of these tests shall be cause for rejection. The manufacturer shall retain test results for seven years.
- 8.2 Each BBS shall be given a minimum 100-hour burn-in period to catch any premature failures.

8.3 Each system shall be visually inspected for any exterior physical damage or assembly anomalies. Any defects shall be cause for rejection.

9.0 WARRANTY

9.1 Manufacturers shall provide a minimum two (2) year factory-repair warranty for parts and labor on the BBS from date of acceptance by the State. Batteries shall be warranted for full replacement for five (5) years from date of purchase. The warranty shall be included in the total bid price of the BBS.

9.2 The Contractor shall furnish a warranty certificate for each Battery Backup System that includes the equipment description and details, serial numbers, effective dates, and the details of the warranty regarding materials and labor. The warranty period shall begin on the date of installation and the warranty certificate shall reflect this date.

**Basis of Payment:** The above work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM will be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to provide, install, and test the battery backup system described above, complete.

**WIDE AREA VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE**

The following video detection systems are approved for use:

- Iteris VantageNext (4 Camera System)
- Econolite Autoscope Vision (4 Camera System)

The video vehicle detection system shall include all necessary electric cable, electrical junction boxes, electrical and communications surge suppression, hardware, software, programming, and any camera brackets that are required for installation and configuration. These items should be taken into consideration and shall be included in the bid price for the video detection system.

All cameras shall be installed on traffic signal mast arms using five foot extension brackets.

All CAT 5 Ethernet cable shall meet the requirements contained in the special provisions (outdoor rated, gel-filled, shielded, etc.) and the cost of the cable shall be included in the bid price for this pay item.

One 12" – 15" color LCD video monitor and 4-camera video selector (if required to switch camera videos) shall be included for each installation to allow for the setup and monitoring of the video detection system.

All vehicle video detection systems shall be equipped with the latest software or firmware revisions.



All video detection cameras shall be installed on the mast arms, centered over the detection area, at a 25 ft. minimum mounting height. All camera brackets shall be constructed of aluminum.

The video vehicle system shall be configured and installed to NEMA TS2 Standards (use of the SDLC port and BIU). Installation conforming to NEMA TS1 standards will not be allowed.

The minimum requirements for a video vehicle detection system are listed below:

### 1.0 General

This Specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway via processing of video images and provides detector outputs to a traffic controller or similar device.

#### 1.1 System Hardware

The system shall consist of four video cameras and an automatic control unit (ACU). The ACU shall process all detected calls and shall be equipped with the latest firmware revisions.

#### 1.2 System Software

The system shall be able to detect either approaching or receding vehicles in multiple traffic lanes. A minimum of 24 detection zones shall be user-definable per camera. The user shall be able to modify and delete previously defined detection zones. The software shall provide remote access operation and shall be the latest revision.

### 2.0 Functional Capabilities

#### 2.1 Real-Time Detection

2.2 The ACU shall be capable of simultaneously processing information from up to four (4) digital video sources. The video shall be digitized and analyzed at a rate of 30 times per second.

2.3 The system shall be able to detect the presence of vehicles in a minimum of 96 detection zones within the combined field of view of the image sensors.

### 3.0 Vehicle Detection

#### 3.1 Detection Zone Placement

The video detection system shall provide flexible detection zone placement anywhere and at any orientation within the combined field of view of the image sensors. In addition, detection zones shall have the capability of implementing logical functions including AND OR.

### 3.2 Optimal Detection

The video detection system shall reliably detect vehicle presence when the image sensor is mounted 10m (30 ft.) or higher above the roadway, when the image sensor is adjacent to the desired coverage area, and when the length of the detection area or field of view (FOV) is not greater than ten (10) times the mounting height of the image sensor. The image sensor shall not be required to be mounted directly over the roadway. A single image sensor, placed at the proper mounting height with the proper lens, shall be able to monitor six (6) to eight (8) traffic lanes simultaneously.

### 3.3 Detection Performance

Overall performance of the video detection system shall be comparable to inductive loops. Using standard image sensor optics and in the absence of occlusion, the system shall be able to detect vehicle presence with 98% accuracy under normal conditions, (days & night) and 96% accuracy under adverse conditions (fog, rain, snow). The ACU shall output a constant call for each enabled detector output channel if a loss of video signal occurs in any camera.

The ACU shall be capable of processing a minimum of twenty detector zones placed anywhere in the field of view of the camera.

## 4.0 ACU Hardware

### 4.1 ACU Mounting

The ACU shall be shelf or rack mountable. Nominal outside dimensions excluding connectors shall not exceed 180mm (7.25") x 475mm (19") x 260mm (10.5") (H x W x D).

### 4.2 ACU Environmental

The ACU shall be designed to operate reliably in the adverse environment found in the typical roadside traffic cabinet. It shall meet the environmental requirements set forth by the NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) TS1 and TS2 standards as well as the environmental requirements for Type 170 and Type 179 controllers. The minimum operating temperature range shall be from -35 to +74 degrees C at 0% to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.

## 5.0 ACU Electrical

5.1 The ACU shall be modular in design and provide processing capability equivalent to the Intel Pentium microprocessor. The bus connections used to interconnect the modules of the ACU shall be gold-plated DIN connectors.

5.2 The ACU shall be powered by 89 - 135 VAC, 60 Hz, single phase, and draw 0.25 amps, or by 190 - 270 VAC, 50 Hz, single phase and draw 0.12 amps. If a rack mountable ACU is supplied, it shall be capable of operating from 10 to 28 VDC. The power supply

shall automatically adapt to the input power level. Surge ratings shall be as set forth in the NEMA TS1 and TS2 specifications.

- 5.3 Serial communications to a remote computer equipped with remote monitoring software shall be through a RJ-45 Ethernet port.
- 5.4 The ACU shall be equipped with a NEMA TS2 RS-485 SDLC interface for communicating input and output information. Front panel LEDs shall provide status information when communications are open.
- 5.5 The ACU and/or camera hookup panel shall be equipped with four RJ-45 connector based/terminal block connections for cameras so that signals from four image sensors can be processed in real-time.
- 5.6 The ACU shall be equipped with USB ports, WiFi, and Ethernet ports to provide communications to a computer running the configuration and remote access software.
- 5.7 The ACU and/or camera hookup panels used for a rack mountable ACU shall be equipped with a video output port.
- 5.8 The ACU shall be equipped with viewable front panel detection LED indications.

## 6.0 Camera

- 6.1 The video detection system shall use high resolution, color, cameras as the video source for real-time vehicle detection. As a minimum, each image sensor shall provide the following capabilities:
  - a. MPEG-4 and H.264 video compression and transport
  - b. Support video streaming that is viewable through a standard web browser with an adjustable frame rates of 5/15/30 fps
  - c. Images shall be produced with a CCD sensing element with horizontal resolution of at least 720 lines and vertical resolution of at least 480 lines.
  - d. Useable video and resolvable features in the video image shall be produced when those features have luminance levels as low as 0.1 lux at night.
  - e. Useable video and resolvable features in the video image shall be produced when those features have luminance levels as high as 10,000 lux during the day.
  - f. Automatic gain, automatic iris, and absolute black reference controls shall be furnished.
  - g. An optical filter and appropriate electronic circuitry shall be included in the image sensor to suppress "blooming" effects at night.

- 6.2 The image sensor shall be equipped with an integrated zoom lens with zoom and focus capabilities that can be changed using either configuration computer software or hand-held controller. The machine vision processor (MVP) may be enclosed within the camera.
- 6.3 The image sensor and lens assembly shall be housed in an environmental enclosure that provides the following capabilities:
- a. The enclosure shall be waterproof and dust-tight to NEMA-4 specifications. The camera shall be IP-67 rated.
  - b. The enclosure shall allow the image sensor to operate satisfactorily over an ambient temperature range from -34C to +74C while exposed to precipitation as well as direct sunlight.
  - c. The enclosure shall allow the image sensor horizon to be rotated in the field during installation.
  - d. A heater shall be at the front of the enclosure to prevent the formation of ice and condensation in cold weather, as well as to assure proper operation of the lens' iris mechanism. The heater shall not interfere with the operation of the image sensor electronics, and it shall not cause interference with the video signal.
  - f. The enclosure shall be light-colored and shall include a sun shield to minimize solar heating. The front edge of the sunshield shall protrude beyond the front edge of the environmental enclosure and shall include provision to divert water flow to the sides of the sunshield. The amount of overhang of the sun shield shall be adjustable to prevent direct sunlight from entering the lens or hitting the faceplate.
  - g. The total weight of the image sensor in the environmental enclosure with sunshield shall be less than 2.7 kg (6 pounds).
  - h. When operating in the environmental enclosure with power and video signal cables connected, the image sensor shall meet FCC class B requirements for electromagnetic interference emissions.
- 6.3 The video output of the image sensor shall be isolated from earth ground. All video connections from the image sensor to the video interface panel shall also be isolated from earth ground.
- 6.4 The video output, communication, and power to the image sensor shall include transient protection to prevent damage to the sensor due to transient voltages occurring on the cable leading from the image sensor to other field locations.
- 6.5 A stainless steel junction box shall be available as an option with each image sensor for installation on the structure used for image sensor mounting. The junction box shall

contain a terminal block for terminating power to the image sensor and connection points for cables from the image sensor and from the ACU.

#### 6.6 Software

- 7.1 The system shall include the remote access software that is used to setup and configure the video detection system. The software shall be of the latest revision.
- 7.2 All necessary cable, adapters, and other equipment shall be included with the system.

#### 8.0 Installation and Training

- 8.1 The supplier of the video detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the video and video vehicle detection equipment. A factory certified representative from the supplier shall be on-site during installation.

#### 9.0 Warranty, Maintenance, and Support

- 9.1 The video detection system shall be warranted by its supplier for a minimum of three (3) years from date of turn-on. This warranty shall cover all material defects and shall also provide all parts and labor as well as unlimited technical support.
- 9.2 Ongoing software support by the supplier shall include updates of the ACU and supervisor software. These updates shall be provided free of charge during the warranty period.
- 9.3 The supplier shall maintain a program for technical support and software updates following expiration of the warranty period. This program shall be made available to the contracting agency in the form of a separate agreement for continuing support.

#### Basis of Payment:

This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price each for WIDE AREA VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials required to furnish, install, and test the video vehicle detection system described above, complete.

## **WIRELESS ETHERNET RADIO**

The Contractor shall furnish a wireless ethernet radio system and install it on an existing traffic signal mast arm or mast arm strain pole at the locations shown in the plans.

The Contractor shall furnish and install the wireless radio, surge arrestors, mounting brackets, hardware, and all other items required for installation.

The Contractor shall install the radios in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and aim the radio antennas to ensure optimal signal strength and connectivity.

The wireless ethernet radio shall be an Ubiquiti Networks airFiber 60 LR 60 GHz radio that meets or exceeds the following minimum specifications:

### Features:

- 60 GHz radio
- Low-interference 60 Ghz spectrum
- Long range, up to 12 km
- Up to 1.9 Gbps with low latency
- Integrated GPS
- Full and half bandwidth support

### Mechanical

Dimensions: Ø413 x 360 mm (Ø16.3 x 14.2")

Weight: Without mount: 1.5 kg (3.3 lb), With mount: 2.7 kg (6 lb)

Enclosure materials: Aluminum, UV stabilized polycarbonate

Mount material: Galvanized steel

Mounting Precision Alignment Kit (included)

Pole compatibility: Ø25.4-76.2 mm (Ø1-3")

Wind loading: 420 N at 200 km/h (94.4 lbf at 125 mph)

### Hardware

Processor: Quad-Core ARM® Cortex® A7

Memory: 256 MB DDR3

Networking interface: GbE RJ45 port

RF connections: Internal

Max. power consumption: 18W

Power method: Passive PoE 4-pairs (1, 2+; 3, 6-) (4, 5+; 7, 8-) or 2-pairs (4, 5+; 7, 8- )

Power supply: 48VDC, 0.65A gigabit PoE adapter (included)

Supported voltage range: 48VDC  $\pm$  10%

ESD/EMP protection: Air/contact:  $\pm$  24kV

Operating temperature: -40 to 60° C (-40 to 140° F)

Operating humidity: 5 to 95% noncondensing

Certifications: FCC, IC, CE

#### LEDs:

Power: Flashing white: bootup in progress; White: not connected to UISP™ console; Blue: connected to UISP console

Ethernet: Flashing blue: ethernet activity

GPS: Blue: receiving at least (4) GPS satellite signals

60G: Blue: active connection

#### Software:

OS: airOS®

Operating mode: PtP only

Ubiquiti specific features: Integrated 60 GHz radio, discovery protocol, Wave technology

Network: Bridge mode

Services: UISP, ping watchdog, NTP client, device discovery

Tools: Antenna alignment, discovery utility, ping, trace route, speed test

Software management: Bluetooth management for easy setup over UISP app, WEB UI

Minimum software requirements: Any modern WEB browser/iOS or Android based smartphone

System:

Maximum throughput: 1.95 Gbps

Maximum range: 12+ km

Encryption: WPA2-PSK (AES)

RF

Operating Frequency: 57~71 GHz (Depends on regulatory region)

GPS: Yes

Channel Bandwidth: 2160, 1080 MHz

Installation: The Contractor shall ensure that there is a clear line of sight between radios. The Contractor shall furnish and install outdoor, shielded Category 6 (or above) cabling and shielded RJ45 connectors. The Contractor shall furnish two Ethernet Surge Protectors (model ETH-SP-G2) and install one at each end of the cabling. The Contractor shall test all CAT6 cables after installation. The Department will program and configure the radios.

The Contractor shall install the stabilizer arms on the antennas and aim them towards the receiving antenna. The Contractor shall make adjustments to the antenna aiming to ensure optimal signal strength and radio link connectivity. The Contractor shall furnish all hardware and brackets required to install the radio antennas on the existing mast arm or strain pole.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for WIRELESS ETHERNET RADIO which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to furnish the wireless ethernet radio and install it on an existing traffic signal mast arm or strain pole at the locations shown in the plans.

CAT6 ethernet cable will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CAT 6 ETHERNET CABLE.



## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing an electric service installation.

**General:** This work shall comply with Section 804 of the Standard Specifications, except as noted herein.

The electric service installation shall be installed according to the details shown in the plans.

The proposed electric service cable from the service location to the lighting controller shall be constructed according to Section 817 of the Standard Specifications and shall be included in ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.

The underground conduit for the service cable from the existing transformer to the proposed electrical service shall be constructed according to Section 810 of the Standard Specifications and shall be included in ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.

The underground conduit from the service meter to the controller shall be paid separately.

For the lighting service cable, the voltage drop will be limited to 0.66% or less with one parallel (set) of 3/0 AWG copper conductor delivering a total of 25 amps on a 240-volt single phase system for a distance of approximately 365 feet.

## **EQUIPMENT CABINET**

**Description:** This work will consist of furnishing and installing a Stainless Steel Weatherproof electrical equipment cabinet with time clock and circuit breakers as shown in drawings for lighting and receptacles as indicated on the plans and diagrams. This work includes the concrete foundation.

The equipment cabinet shall be powder coated black.

**Material:** The cabinet shall meet all requirements of Material Specification of IDOT.

**Method of Measurement:** The cabinet furnished and installed will be measured as each.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for EQUIPMENT CABINET. Such price will be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and testing, and will include all material, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as per the contract plans.

## **LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL**

**Description:** This item shall consist of furnishing, testing as required, and installing a complete assembly of ornamental decorative pole, arms, and luminaires suitable for permanent roadway lighting as specified herein.

### General

The lighting pole, ornamental base, anchor base, luminaire arm and luminaire shall be a complete assembly and designed and installed as detailed on the plans.

The pole and luminaire assembly shall be designed for a minimum wind speed of 80 mph with a 1.3 gust factor and is in accordance with the latest edition of the American Association of State and Highway Officials (AASHTO) specifications for luminaire supports and assemblies.

### Pole

The pole assembly shall consist of steel 30' pole shaft, a cast steel anchor base, an ornamental shroud, (1) luminaire arm as detailed on the plans. The pole shaft shall be fabricated from round steel tubing in accordance with AA6083-t8. The tube profile will consist of three (3) pieces .250" thick with a top diameter of 4.50" and a bottom diameter of 8.00". The bottom tube will be welded to an 11 1/4" square slotted cast aluminum base. The pole shaft will have two (2) 4" x 8" reinforced handholes with a 1 1/2-13 grounding lug and a gasketed handhole cover with stainless steel core nylon hex head screws. Four (4) 1" x 57" long galvanized steel anchor bolts with two (2) each hex nuts and flat washers for leveling will be supplied to anchor the pole. The bolt circle shall be 11" and the anchor bolt projection from the foundation shall be 5". The anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 GR 55.

The pole shall be Sternberg as shown on the plans.

### Luminaire and Mast Arms

The luminaires shall be ATBM-P40 from AEL with 6ft mast arm for roadway as shown on the fixture schedules and detail.

### Finish

The pole, luminaries and bracket arm assembly shall all be painted black using a powder coat paint process. The paint finish procedures shall be submitted with catalog cuts at the time of contract award.

### Warranty

Five-year limited warranty. See product and finish warranty guide for details.

### Listings

UL listed, suitable for wet locations.

**Method of Measurement:** The assembly furnished and installed will be measured as each.

**Basis of Payment:** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL, which shall be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

**ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V, (XLP-TYPE USE) 4/C NO. 6 & 1/C NO. 6 GROUND  
ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V, (XLP-TYPE USE) 2/C NO. 6 & 1/C NO. 6 GROUND**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing electric cables in raceways, complete with all splicing, identifications, and terminations.

**Materials:** Materials shall be in accordance with Article 817.02 of the Standard Specifications.

**Installation:** Cable shall be installed in accordance with Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement:** Cable shall be measured in accordance with Article 817.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot installed for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V, (XLP-TYPE USE) of the type, size, and number of conductors specified.



# Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route	Marked Route	Section Number
FAU ROUTE 6745	Freedom Parkway	20-00128-02-PV
Project Number	County	Contract Number
C-94-028-21	Tazewell	89805

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature	Date
	12/20/2022

Print Name	Title	Agency
Dennis Carr	City Engineer	City of Washington

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

### I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

Tazewell County, City of Washington; Section 16, Township 26N, Range 3W; Lat 40.709620, Long -89.453873: Freedom Parkway is proposed to be extended from it's existing terminus (northeast of McClugage Rd) to Cummings Lane.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

Construction and extension of Freedom Parkway from existing terminus to a newly constructed signalized 4-way intersection on Cummings Avenue. Additional activities include: this project includes construction of a shared-use path along Main Street from Cruger Road to Easy Street. The proposed work includes reconstruction of the southwest corner of Cruger Road and Main St. and construction of a closed drainage system.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

2 Years (April 2023 - November 2023)

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 7.54 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 7.19 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

Before Construction: 0.29  
After Construction: 0.49

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

43A - Ipava silt loam (0 to 2% slopes)

68A - Sable silty clay (0 to 2% slopes)  
233C2 - Birkbeck silt loam (5 to 10% slopes)  
278A - Stronghurst silt loam (0 to 2% slopes)  
279B2 - Rozetta silt loam (2 to 5% slopes)  
533 - Urban land

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

There are no wetlands within the project area.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

No potentially erosive areas identified.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

Stage 1 - Construction of new Cummings Lane SB right turn lane within Freedom Parkway intersection. Erosive Factors: existing vegetation removed, exposed subgrade.

Stage 2 & 2A - Reconstruction of Cummings center two-way left turn lane and SB through lane within Freedom Parkway intersection. Erosive Factors: pavement removal, exposed subgrade.

Stage 3A & 3B - Reconstruction of NB through lane within Freedom Parkway intersection. Erosive Factors: pavement removal, exposed subgrade.

Stage 4 - Construction of Freedom Parkway extension between Cummings Lane and the existing terminus east of McClugage Rd. Erosive Factors: existing vegetation removed, earth excavation, roadway grading, storm sewer and water main installation.

Stage 5A & 5B - Construction of new shared use path along south/east side of existing Freedom Parkway between existing terminus east of McClugage Lane and McClugage Lane. Erosive Factors: existing vegetation removed, exposed subgrade.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) , and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

There is no existing drainage system. The proposed drainage system will be owned and maintained by the City of Washington.

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

Washington MS4 (Tazewell County)

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Ultimate receiving waters appear to be unnamed tributaries of Farm Creek which traverses the City of Washington, flowing east to west / southwest, south of IL Route 8 / US Bus 24 (Washington Road).

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

None

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

None

303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.  
The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Farm Creek (IL\_DZZP-03) - Oxygen, Dissolved

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding will stabilize disturbed earth to reduce soil erosion. Inlet Filters will be installed in all existing and proposed drainage inlets. The inlet filters will capture displaced sediment as runoff enters the storm sewer system. Perimeter Erosion Control Barrier is warranted as the Right of Way is generally lower than the limits of construction.

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

No direct discharge into 303(d) listed waters. Site drains through existing ditches, culverts, and basins that outlet into unnamed tributaries an estimated 2 miles before discharging into Farm Creek.

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

None

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

None

Floodplain

None

Historic Preservation

None

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation  
TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

None

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

N/A

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

N/A

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

None
<input type="checkbox"/> Other
N/A
<input type="checkbox"/> Wetland
N/A

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
|---|---|

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site-specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching<br><input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees<br><input type="checkbox"/> Sodding<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching<br><input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) <u>Vegetated Bioswale</u><br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
|---|--|

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Erosion Control Blanket/Mulching - Mulch will be used to protect temporary erosion control seeding, and to temporarily stabilize disturbed soil until Temporary EC Seeding is established.

Permanent Seeding - Will be placed upon all final graded topsoil.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - Will be placed with mulching to stabilized disturbed soil.

Vegetated Bioswale - Small swale along north side of Freedom Parkway to collect overland runoff. Bioswale will contain perennials / ground cover plantings and non-mowable grasses.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Erosion Control Blanket/Mulching - Non-biodegradable elements are to be removed immediately prior to final restoration.

Permanent Seeding - Will remain as placed and maintained until established, as specified within the contract specifications.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - Will be removed or uprooted prior to final landscaping.

Vegetated Bioswale - Will remain in place as installed and maintained by the City of Washington after establishment, as specified in the contract specifications.

C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression                        | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work               | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - Will be placed along right of way to retain displaced sediment that would otherwise leave the project site.

Riprap - Will be placed at storm water outlets as a velocity dissipater and to inhibit erosion and scour.



Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Inlet filters will be for all existing and proposed storm sewer inlets to catch displaced sediment from traveling downstream within the site.

Stabilized Construction Exit - Prior to MOT Stage 4, stabilized construction exists will be placed along west edge of Cummings Lane and at existing Freedom Parkway terminus near west project limit.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - Removed after permanent landscaping is established.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Inlet filters will be removed after site has been restored and stabilized.

Stabilized Construction Exit - Will be removed during MOT Stage 4 after proposed base course aggregate is placed.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

N/A

**E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Riprap aprons will be installed at the two storm sewer outlets, and at both ends of the detention control structure (RCP culvert).

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

N/A

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation

of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time-frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons
- 
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operation
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

**Storm Drain Inlet Protection** - The frequency of inlet filter inspections shall be as described below in Section IV. Inlet filters shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer specifications. If no manufacturer cleaning specifications are provided, inlet filters shall be cleaned by removing and properly disposing the collected sediment. Once sediment is removed, filters shall be rinsed with clear water and checked for permeability. If filters cannot be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer they shall be replaced. Filters can be reused if permitted by manufacturer and if cleaned as stated above, and with approval of the Engineer.

**Perimeter Erosion Barrier** - The frequency of inlet filter inspections shall be as described below in Section IV.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier shall be inspected to ensure it remains taught and upright. Build up sediment shall be removed and disposed of properly. Areas where barrier is undermined may be backfilled to the satisfaction of the Engineer/Inspector, or replaced. Damaged sections of barrier shall be replaced.

#### **IV. Inspections:**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### **V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012      Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 3.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 Bureau of Local Roads & Streets  
 SPECIAL PROVISION  
 FOR  
 LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA  
 Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**“1030.06 Quality Management Program.** The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cores
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."

## ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (APS) (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait".

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft (3 m) apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indication shall be a speech walk message. This message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. The verbal message shall be modeled after: "Street Name, Walk Sign is on to cross Street Name." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton when the WALK interval is not timing. This verbal message shall be modeled after: "Wait. Wait to cross Street Name at Street Name".

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by at least 10 ft (3 m), the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound.

At locations with railroad interconnection, an additional speech message stating "Walk time shortened when train approaches" shall be used after the speech walk message. At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, an additional speech message "Walk time shortened when emergency vehicle approaches" shall be used after the speech walk message.

Pedestrian Pushbutton. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).



A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

Signage. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to one of the following standard MUTCD designs: R10-3, R10-3a, R10-3e, R10-3i, R10-4, and R10-4a.

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

Vibrotactile Feature. The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, per pushbutton.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.

80099

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

## **BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1010.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Different sources or types of finely divided minerals shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction, except as a blended finely divided mineral product according to Article 1010.06.”

Add the following article to Section 1010 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1010.06 Blended Finely Divided Minerals.** Blended finely divided minerals shall be the product resulting from the blending or intergrinding of two or three finely divided minerals. Blended finely divided minerals shall be according to ASTM C 1697, except as follows.

- (a) Blending shall be accomplished by mechanically or pneumatically intermixing the constituent finely divided minerals into a uniform mixture that is then discharged into a silo for storage or tanker for transportation.
- (b) The blended finely divided mineral product will be classified according to its predominant constituent or the manufacturer’s designation and shall meet the chemical requirements of its classification. The other finely divided mineral constituent(s) will not be required to conform to their individual standards.”

80436

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384



**CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE (CULVERT AND STORM SEWER) (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revise Tables IIIA and IIIB of Article 542.03 and the storm sewers tables of Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

*(SEE TABLES ON NEXT 10 PAGES)*

"PIPE CULVERTS TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																				
Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 1					Type 2					Type 3					Type 4				
	Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min					Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'					Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15'					Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20'				
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
24	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
27	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
36	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
42	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
48	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
54	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- Notes:
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
  - CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - PE Polyethylene Pipe
  - CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - X Permitted
  - QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
  - NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric)																				
TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED																				
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																				
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 1					Type 2					Type 3					Type 4				
	Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 0.3 m min. cover					Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m					Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m					Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m				
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
600	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
675	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
900	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
1050	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- Notes:
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
  - CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - PE Polyethylene Pipe
  - CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - X Permitted
  - QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
  - NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS  
 TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED  
 FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 5					Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'					Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'		
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	PVC	CPVC	PE
10	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
12	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
15	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
18	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
21	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
24	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
27	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
30	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
36	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
42	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
48	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
54	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- Notes:
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
  - CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - X Permitted
  - QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
  - NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric)  
TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED  
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 5					Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m					Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m			Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m		
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	PVC	CPVC	PE
250	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
300	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
375	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
450	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
525	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
600	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
675	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
750	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
900	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
1000	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
1200	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
1350	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 X Permitted  
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list  
 NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1								Type 2							
	Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min.								Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	IV	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	II	2	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA
24	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
27	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
42	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
48	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
54	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL
66	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PE Polyethylene Pipe
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- X Permitted
- QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
- NA Not Acceptable
- \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS (metric)																
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED																
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 1								Type 2							
	Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 300 mm min,								Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	IV	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	II	2	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
675	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
1050	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
1200	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
1350	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL
1650	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3								Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'								Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	III	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	III	3	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	III	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
24	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
27	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
42	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
48	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
54	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
66	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1680	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1690	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1700	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	1360	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1710	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable



STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 3								Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m								Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	III	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	III	3	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	III	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
675	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
1050	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1650	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	70	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5						Type 6				Type 7			
	Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'						Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'				Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE
10	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	X
12	IV	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
15	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
18	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
21	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
24	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
27	IV	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA
30	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
33	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
36	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
42	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
48	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
54	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
60	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
66	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
72	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
78	2020	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2370	NA	NA	NA	2730	NA	NA	NA
84	2020	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2380	NA	NA	NA	2740	NA	NA	NA
90	2030	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2390	NA	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA	NA
96	2040	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2400	NA	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA	NA
102	2050	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	NA	2760	NA	NA	NA
108	2060	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	NA	2770	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 5						Type 6				Type 7			
	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m						Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m				Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE
250	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	X
300	IV	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
375	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
450	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
525	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
600	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
675	IV	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA
750	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
825	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
900	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
1050	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
1200	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
1350	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1500	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1650	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1800	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1950	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2100	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2250	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2400	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2550	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2700	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

80434

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 2.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the



bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

**CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION.** The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of “Good Faith Effort Procedures” of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

### (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E - Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E - Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$



Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80229

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient

grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
  - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

## **SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
	3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		20 (20)
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/		12 (12)
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		5 (5)
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/		5 (5)
Oats, Spring		50 (55)



Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)		12
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)		6
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)		6
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)		6
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)		6
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)		3
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)		3
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)		14
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)		6
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)		6
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)		6
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)		10
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)		3
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)		3
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)		3
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)		3
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)		4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with  $KNO_3$  to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

80445

## **SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

80448

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

80127



## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, the worker’s address, the worker’s telephone number when available, the worker’s social security number, the worker’s classification or classifications, the worker’s gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker’s number of hours worked each day, and the worker’s starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employers and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker’s hourly wage rate, the worker’s hourly overtime wage rate, the worker’s hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an

identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

80437

## **SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays**

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment..... 1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
  - a.  $MRI_o$ . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
  - b.  $MRI_i$ . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.

- c. MRI<sub>F</sub>. The MRI value that warrants full payment.
  - d. MRI<sub>D</sub>. The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI<sub>D</sub>, including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI<sub>F</sub>, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
  - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
  - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement.

For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction ( $MRI_0$ ) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds <sup>1/</sup>	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ( $\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile <sup>1/</sup> ( $> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive ( $MRI_I$ )	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay ( $MRI_F$ )	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive ( $MRI_D$ )	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/  $MRI_0$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+(MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ <sup>2/</sup>
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+\$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$-(MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$-\$200.00$

1/  $MRI$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness



according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

### **Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) <sup>3/</sup>	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

### **Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

### **General Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

80435

## **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be \_\_\_\_\_. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact



attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 170 working days.

80071

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## **2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)**

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally- assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics,

including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## **3. Payrolls and basic records (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or

subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees (29 CFR 5.5)

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State

Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the



corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 29 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor

set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

\* \$27 as of January 23, 2019 (See 84 FR 213-01, 218) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor; pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990).

### **3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.**

The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

## **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or

equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance

with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.326.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders

or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.326.

### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

#### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant

who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

## **3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is

submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(a) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(b) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(c) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting this bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier

subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.
2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

